

**PROJECT MANUAL**

*for*

**UAPB - KOUNTZ KYLE SCIENCE HALL  
HVAC RENOVATION**



Architect Engineer Project No. 2016-247

*October 11, 2016*



**cromwell architects engineers, inc.**

101 s. spring street, little rock, arkansas 72201-2490

t: 501-372-2900 f: 501-372-0482 [www.cromwell.com](http://www.cromwell.com) [cromwell@cromwell.com](mailto:cromwell@cromwell.com)

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 00 01 05**

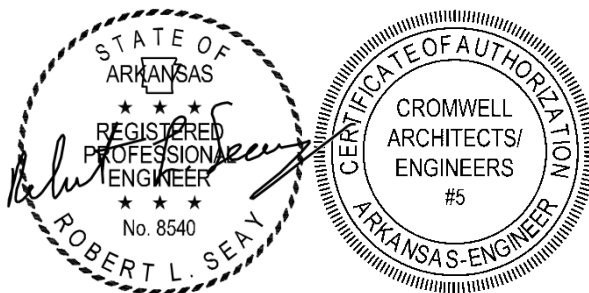
**CERTIFICATIONS**

I hereby certify that the work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Robert L. Seay, PE, Mechanical Engineer  
Principal

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS  
ENGINEERS, INC.  
Architects Engineers  
101 S. Spring Street  
Little Rock, Arkansas

October 11, 2016  
Date



**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 00 01 10**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- 00130 - Invitation to Bid
- 00200 - Instructions to Bidders
- 00410 - Bid Form
- 00520 - Agreement Form
  - Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form
- 00611 - Consent of Surety
- 00614 - Performance and Payment Bond
- 00614 - Performance and Payment Bond Amendment
- 00640 - Release of Claims
- 00700 - General Conditions
- 00800 - Supplemental Conditions
  - 00810 - Modifications to General Conditions
  - 00830 - Prevailing Wage Rates
  - 00850 - Drawings and Schedules

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 10 00 - Summary
- 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
- 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- 01 42 16 - Definitions
- 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
- 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

**DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- For Alterations and Renovations, see Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- For Cutting and Patching, see Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

**DIVISIONS 03 - 22 -- (NOT USED)**

**DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

- 23 05 10 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
- 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation

23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC

23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC

23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties

23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps

23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment

23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units

23 52 16 - Condensing Boilers

23 73 13 - Modular Central-Station Air-Handling Units

**DIVISIONS 24 - 49 -- (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 00 01 10**

**INVITATION TO BID  
Section 00130**

Design Professional:  
Cromwell Architects Engineers, Inc.  
101 S Spring St  
Little Rock, AR 72201  
(501) 372-2900

Project:  
Kountz Kyle HVAC Renovation  
University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff

**UAPB Bid # 30RC / AE No. 2016-247**

1. You are invited to bid on a General Contract for the construction of Kountz Kyle HVAC Renovation for the University of Arkansas Board of Trustees acting for the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff, hereinafter termed Owner. The bids shall be on a lump sum basis.
2. *There will be a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference held at Kountz Kyle Building, 1200 N. University, Pine Bluff, AR on June 1, 2017 at 10:00 a.m. Bidders failing to attend this meeting forfeit the right to submit a bid. All bidders must register intent to bid with the office of the Architect Engineer in order to be assured of receiving associated addendums.*
3. The Owner will receive bids until 2:00 p.m., local time on June 8, 2017. Bids may be mailed or delivered to the UAPB Procurement Department, Room 231 Administration Building, 1200 N. University, Pine Bluff, Arkansas, hereinafter termed UAPB. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud at the time and date mentioned. Interested parties are invited to attend.
4. The Owner, unless designated to another entity, supervises the bidding and awarding of all construction contracts, approves contracts, change orders, requests for payment and ensures that on-site inspections are accomplished.
5. Contract documents may be examined at the office of the Design Professional or the plan rooms listed below:

F. W. Dodge Company 1701 Centerview Dr., Suite 110 Little Rock, Arkansas 72211 (501) 225-9453	Reed Construction Data 501 North Pierce Street, Suite 102 Little Rock, Arkansas 72207 (501) 280-0525	Nat'l Assoc. of Minority Contr's 100 S. Main Bldg., Suite 438 Little Rock, AR 72201 (501)-324-2605
--	---	---
6. Bidders may access complete electronic documents through the Cromwell Newforma Info Exchange web site. Valid email address required for accessing the Info Exchange web site; contact [printshop@cromwell.com](mailto:printshop@cromwell.com). Hard copies of the Project Manual and Drawings may also be purchased for a non-refundable fee from the office of Cromwell Architects Engineers, 101 S Spring St, Little Rock, AR 72201, [printshop@cromwell.com](mailto:printshop@cromwell.com).
7. Obtaining contract documents through any source other than the Design Professional listed above, or his representative(s) is not advisable due to the risks of receiving incomplete or inaccurate information, and the bidder runs the risk of basing bidder's proposal on such information. The documents obtained through the Architect or his representative(s) are considered the official version and take precedence if any discrepancies occur.
8. **Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid must accompany each bid in excess of \$ 20,000.00 in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.**
9. Bidders are hereby notified that any bidder who desires to enter into Contract for this work must comply with disclosure requirements pursuant to Governor Executive Order 98-04. Submission to the Owner of completed Disclosure forms will be a condition of the Contract. The Owner cannot enter into any contract, which does not obligate the contractor to require the submission of Disclosure forms for subcontractors.
10. Bidders are hereby notified that Davis-Bacon Federal Wages Rates will apply.

11. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive any formalities.
12. This invitation does not commit the Owner to pay any cost incurred in the preparation of bids.
13. **Bidders shall conform to the requirements of the Arkansas licensing laws and regulations for contractors, and shall be licensed before his bid is submitted unless the project is federally funded and therefore accepted by Ark. Code Ann. §17-25-315. There shall be only one bid submitted per State Contractors license. Bidders will be required to indicate license number on bid form beneath signature when bidding \$ 50,000.00 or more.**
14. Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-203, the State encourages all small and minority business enterprises to submit bids for capital improvements. Encouragement is also made to all general contractors that in the event they subcontract portions of their work, consideration be given to the identified groups.
15. Equal Opportunity Policy  
  
ACT 215 (SB # 1123) of 2005 of the Arkansas Legislature:  
  
Upon notification the successful contractor will be required to furnish to UAPB a copy of their company's "EQUAL OPPORTUNITY POLICY"
16. **PROHIBITION AGAINST CONTRACTING WITH ILLEGAL IMMIGRANTS – Act 157 of 2007**  
**Regarding those contracts over \$25,000- No state agency may enter into or renew a public contract for services with a contractor who knows that the contractor or any of his subcontractors employs or contracts with an illegal immigrant to perform work under the contract. Certification Required on the Office of State Procurement's website by Contractor prior to award of contract. (Effective Sept. 2007)**



**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**  
**Section 00200**

1. **BIDDING DOCUMENTS.** Bidders may obtain complete sets of Contract Documents from issuing office designated in the Invitation to Bid. Complete sets of Contract Documents must be used in preparing bids; neither Owner nor Design Professional assume responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Contract Documents. Obtaining Contract documents through any source other than the Design Professional listed in the Invitation to Bid is not advisable due to the risks of receiving incomplete or inaccurate information, and the bidder runs the risk of basing bidder's proposal on such information. The documents obtained through the Design Professional or his representative(s) or the UAPB Procurement Office are considered the official version and take precedence if any discrepancies occur. The fact that documents used for bidding purposes are named "contract documents" does not diminish in any way the right of the Owner to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality.
2. **EXAMINATION OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE OF WORK.** Bidder shall examine the Contract Documents and visit the project site of work. Bidder shall become familiar with all existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and shall base bid on items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the Contract Documents. No allowance will be made to Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a Bid shall be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such examination.
3. **INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS DURING BIDDING.**
  - 3.1 All references to the Owner shall be interpreted to mean the University of Arkansas Board of Trustees acting for The University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff (UAPB).
  - 3.2 If any person contemplating submitting a Bid is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the Contract Documents, he may submit to the Design Professional a written request for an interpretation or correction thereof not later than five (5) calendar days before Bid opening. In those instances where a Design Professional is not involved with the project, written requests for interpretation or correction may be made to the UAPB Procurement Department within the time frame stated above.
  - 3.3 Address all communications regarding the Contract Documents to the Design Professional: Cromwell Architects Engineers, 101 S Spring St, Little Rock, AR 72201, (501) 372-3900. In those instances where a Design Professional is not involved, address all such communications to UAPB Procurement Department, Room 231 Administration Building, 1200 N. University, Pine Bluff, Arkansas 71601 (870-575-8735).
  - 3.4 Interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum and will be mailed, faxed or delivered to each Bidder of record by the Design Professional; and in those instances where a Design Professional is not involved the UAPB Procurement Department shall distribute Addenda in the above referenced manner. The Owner will not be responsible for oral explanations or interpretation of the Contract Documents.
  - 3.5 **Addenda** issued during the bidding period will be incorporated into the Contract Documents. If a vendor does not acknowledge any or all addendum issued as requested in this document, then his/their bid may be rejected.
4. **SUBSTITUTIONS.**
  - 4.1 Materials, products, and equipment described in the Contract Documents establish a standard of required function and a minimum desired quality or performance level, or other minimum dimensions and capacities, to be met by any proposed substitution. Acceptability of substitutions will not be considered during bidding period.

- 4.2 In some cases, prior approval of material or equipment, or both shall be obtained from Owner in order to obtain the desired color, size, visual appearance, and other features specified.
5. **TYPE OF BID.**
- 5.1 The Work under this Contract will be awarded under a stipulated sum contract to the lowest responsible base bid amount. No segregated bids or assignments will be considered. Bids are to include all labor, materials, equipment, sales tax, social security tax, State Unemployment Insurance and all other like items necessary to complete this project.
- 5.2 Any estimate of quantities is approximate only and shall be the basis for receiving unit price bids for each item, but shall not be considered by the Bidder as the actual quantities that may be required for the completion of the proposed work. Bidder shall state a unit price for every item of work named in the Proposal. Bidder shall include, in the unit prices, furnishing of labor, materials, tools, equipment, and apparatus of every description to construct, erect, and finish the Work. The unit price bid for the items shall be shown numerically and in the appropriate spaces provided on the Bid Form. Such figures shall be clear and distinctly legible so that no question can arise as to their intent or meaning. Unit price bids and totals shown in the Bid Form shall not include costs of engineering, advertising, printing and appraising.
6. **PREPARATION OF BID.** Bid shall be made on an unaltered Bid Form identical to the form included with the Contract Documents. Fill in all blank spaces and submit one original. Bids shall be signed with name typed below the signature. Where Bidder is a corporation, bids shall be signed with the legal name of the corporation followed by the name of the state of incorporation, contractor's license number issued by the Contractors Licensing Board, and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation.
- 6.1 Bids submitted by a "Joint Venture/Joint Adventure" shall be signed by representatives of each component part of the Joint Venture. The licenses of each component part of the Joint Venture shall also be listed in the bid submittal. Therefore, joint venture bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures and two (2) license numbers on the Bid Form. Exception: Joint Ventures who have been properly licensed with the Arkansas Contractors Licensing Board as a "Joint Venture" need only to indicate the joint venture license number on the Bid Form. Joint Venture bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures on the Bid Form even if they are licensed as a joint venture.
7. **BID GUARANTEE AND BONDS.**
- 7.1 Each bid proposal shall include a bid security in the amount of five percent of the total bid offered, if the bid is in excess of \$20,000.00. The bidder will be required to submit a bidder's deposit, which includes enclosing a cashiers check payable to the order of the OWNER drawn upon a bank or trust company doing business in Arkansas or by a corporate bid bond in an amount equal to five (5) percent of the bid. The bidder shall include in the bid the bid bond amount so that the bid represents the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract.
- 7.2 The bid bond shall indemnify the Owner against failure of the Contractor to execute and deliver the contract and necessary bond (Performance and Payment Bond) for faithful performance of the contract. The bid bond shall provide that the contractor or surety must pay the damage, loss, cost and expense subject to the amount of the bid security directly arising out of the Contractor's default in failing to execute and deliver the contract and bonds. The bid bond shall be made payable to "The Board of Trustees of the University of Arkansas acting for and on behalf of the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff."
- 7.3 Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of bidders to whom an award is being considered until the Contract has been executed and bonds if required, have been furnished, or until specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or all bids have been rejected.

7.4 Should Bidder fail to enter into a contract and furnish the required bonds and insurance certificates within ten (10) days after receipt of Intent to Award, the bid guarantee will be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages.

8. **PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND.** Performance and Payment Bonds are not required for bids \$20,000.00 or under, except for roofing projects. For work exceeding \$20,000.00, the successful contractor shall furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in the amount equal to 100 percent of contract price, on a form identical to the Arkansas Statutory Performance and Payment Bond Form included with the Contract Documents as security for faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising there under within ten days after receipt of the Intent to Award. The bond shall be written by a surety company qualified and authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas. The bond shall be executed by a resident local agent licensed by the State Insurance Commissioner to represent the surety company. The bond shall be written in favor of the Owner. Bidder shall file the bond with the Circuit Clerk in the county where the Work is to be performed. Failure to deliver said bonds, as specified, shall be considered as having abandoned the Contract and the bid security will be retained as liquidated damages. The bidder shall include in the bid the Performance and Payment bond amount so that the bid represents the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract. All bonds must be made payable to "The Board of Trustees of the University of Arkansas acting for and on behalf of the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff."

9. **SUBCONTRACTORS.** Name of principal subcontractors shall be listed where indicated on the Bid Form in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-204 and the contract documents. All prime contractors, as a condition to perform construction work for and in the State of Arkansas, shall use no other subcontractors when the subcontractor's portion of the project is \$50,000.00 or more, except those qualified and licensed by the Contractors Licensing Board in Mechanical (HVAC), Plumbing, Electrical and Roofing.

A bidder should request clarification from the Design Professional (or from UAPB Procurement Department, if no Design Professional exists for the project), if the bidder determines a type of work (mechanical –indicative of HVAC; electrical – indicative of wiring and illuminating fixtures; plumbing; roofing and sheetmetal work - indicative of roofing application) is a component of the project, but space has not been provided on the bid form for the listing of such or if the bid form lists a type of work that is not a component of the project. Clarification should be made in accordance with Instruction 3.2.

9.1 For those bids where the listed subcontract work is \$50,000.00 or more, the prime contractor must make a decision as to which subcontractor he intends to use. The prime contractor shall place the names of each subcontractor and indicate whether the amount of the listed work is \$50,000.00 or more in the space provided on the Bid Form. The prime contractor may use his own forces to do the listed work, however, if the listed work is \$50,000.00 or more, the prime contractor must be qualified and licensed by the Arkansas Contractors Licensing Board to perform the listed work. Once the prime contractor determines his own forces will be used, he shall place his name, and indicate in the space provided on the Bid Form whether the amount of the listed work is \$50,000.00 or more. Failure to complete the form correctly shall cause the bid to be declared non-responsive, and the bid will not receive consideration.

9.2.1 In the event the amount of the listed subcontract work is below \$50,000.00, the Prime Contractor shall place the names of the person or firm performing the work and indicate in the space provided on the Bid Form whether the listed work is under \$50,000.00.

9.2.2 It shall be mandatory that any subcontractors listed in (A) – (D) on the Bid Form by the Prime Contractor is awarded a contract under Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-204. Prime Contractors who submit a bid listing unlicensed subcontractors or use unlicensed subcontractors on a state project or any subcontractor not licensed by the Contractors Licensing Board who perform work having a value of \$50,000.00 or more on a state project are subject to a civil penalty, after notice and hearing, of not less than \$250.00 nor more than \$500.00 and may be suspended from bidding on state projects. In the event that one (1) or more of the subcontractors named by the prime contractor in his successful bid thereafter refuse to perform his contract or offered contract, the prime contractor may substitute another subcontractor, after having obtained prior approval from the design professional, and the owner.

9.3. License Requirement

- a. No person shall perform work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State License for the work they are performing from the appropriate governing Boards. Apprentice shall be appropriately supervised according to the State governing Boards requirements.
- b. All licensed craftsmen shall have a copy of their licenses with them and shall be required to provide it to the Owner upon request.

9.4 Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9- 404, the Bidder may require listed subcontractors (mechanical, plumbing, electrical and roofing/sheet metal) whose bid to the Contractor exceeds \$50,000.00 to provide a Performance and Payment Bond to the Bidder.

10. **SUBMITTAL.** Submit bid on the Bid Form in an opaque, sealed envelope. Identify the envelope with: project name and number, name of Bidder, and Arkansas Contractors License number; only one bid shall be submitted per State Contractors license number. Submit bids in accordance with the Invitation to Bid. All blanks on the form shall be filled out in ink or be typewritten. Erroneous entries, alterations, and erasures shall be lined out, initialed by the Bidder, and the corrected entry inserted on the Bid Form. Only those bids submitted on Owner supplied forms as found in these documents will be accepted.

10.1 **PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.** All bid information, proposals, forms, briefs, sales brochures, etc. will become property of the Owner when submitted with a bid. All bid documents submitted by the bidder shall be available for public inspection after the bid opening. Proprietary pages and documents required to be submitted with bid must be clearly marked as such.

11. **MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL.** Bidder may withdraw bid at any time before bid opening and may resubmit up to the date and time designated for receipt of bids. No bid may be withdrawn or modified after time has been called for the bid opening. Oral modifications to bids will not be considered. Bidder may submit written modifications to bid in writing, by telegraph, or by facsimile at any time prior to the expiration of the bidding time and date and shall so word the modification(s) as to not reveal the amount of the original bid. Telegraph or facsimile modifications shall require written confirmation over the Bidder's signature within 24 hours after bid opening.

12. **DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS.** The Owner shall have the right to disqualify bids (before or after opening), which includes but is not limited to, evidence of collusion with intent to defraud or other illegal practices upon the part of the Bidder, to reject a bid not accompanied by the required bid security or by other data required by the Contract Documents, or to reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

13. **LATE BIDS.** Late bids, bids en route, bids left at a location other than the Office of Procurement by special carrier or other will not be considered. Bids must be in the Office of Procurement by or before the time as indicated on the Invitation to Bid.

14. **APPLICABLE LAWS.**

14.1 Labor. Contractors employed upon the work will be required to conform to the labor laws of the State of Arkansas and the various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto, and to all the laws, regulations, and legal requirements applicable thereto.

14.2 Discrimination. Bidder shall not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, or subcontractor as provided by law. Bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors comply with federal and state laws and regulations related to discrimination. Upon a final determination by a court or administrative body having proper jurisdiction that the Bidder has violated state or federal laws or regulations, the Owner may impose a range for appropriate remedies up to and including termination of the Contract.

- 14.3 Taxes. Bidder shall include in the bid all state sales tax, social security taxes, state unemployment insurance, and all other items of like nature. It is the intent that the bid shall represent the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract. There are no provisions for a contractor to avoid taxes by using the tax exempt number of a state agency, board, commission or institutions. Said taxes shall be included in the bid price.
- 14.4 State licensing laws for Contractors. Act 583-of 2001 – A Bill #1741 Sec. 1 – Arkansas Code 17-25-102 is amended to read as follows: Sec (3) (A) – (B) – Regarding Contractor’s licensing Board) – Manufacturer’s who produce equipment to be installed in the State of Arkansas and have the responsibility for the installation of the equipment which would require a license under this chapter if the installation is performed by a contractor properly licensed under this chapter. The board shall have the authority to define “manufacturers” as it is used in this subdivision (3).
- 14.5 Disclosure. Potential Bidders are hereby notified that any bidder who desires to enter into a contract not exempted from the disclosure requirements, that disclosure is a condition of the Contract and that the Owner cannot enter into any such contract for which disclosures are not made and the language of paragraphs a, b, and c below will be included in the body of any contract awarded.

Potential Bidders are hereby notified that:

- a. Disclosure is required to be a condition of any present or future subcontract for which the total consideration is greater than ten thousand dollars (\$25,000.00).
- b. The Contractor shall require any present or future subcontractor, for which the subcontract amount is greater than \$25,000.00, to complete and sign the Contract and Disclosure and Certification. The contractor shall ensure that any agreement, current or future between the contractor and a subcontractor for which the total consideration is greater than \$25,000.00 shall contain the following:

*Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation or adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be material breach of the term of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates the rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the contractor.*

- c. The Contractor shall transmit a copy of the subcontractor’s disclosure form to the agency and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontract within ten (10) days upon receipt of subcontractor’s disclosure.

Note: A copy of the “Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form” is included at the end of this division. When you print, remove and insert behind the Agreement Form.

- 14.6 Minority Participation: Pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-203, (Ref: also Act 1394 of 2001) Sec: 3 - the Owner and the State of Arkansas encourage all Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, American Indians, Asian, and Pacific Island enterprises to submit bids for capital improvements. Encouragement is also made to all general contractors that in the event they subcontract portions of their work, consideration is given to the identified groups.
- 14.7 The bidding, award and administration of the contract shall be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. §14-4-1401 et seq., Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-101 et seq., and Ark. Code Ann. § 22-2-101 et seq.**
- 14.8 Ethical Standards Law: In accordance with Act 483 of 1979, section 7(A), (B), (C), the following statement must be conspicuously set forth in all contracts and solicitations costing more than \$5,000.00:

It shall be a breach of ethical standard for a person to be retained or to retain a person, to solicit or secure a state contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission percentage brokerage or contingent



fee except for a retention of bonafied employees or bonafied established commercial selling agencies maintained by the contract for the purpose of securing business.

15. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.** The amount of liquidated damages to be assessed shall be in accordance with the amount indicated in the Contract. Bidder understands and agrees that under the terms of the Contract to be awarded, if the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time limit specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall pay the Owner as Liquidated Damages, and not in the nature of a penalty the sum specified in the Bid Form for each day completion is delayed. It is further understood and agreed by bidder that the said sum fixed as Liquidated Damages is a reasonable sum considering the damages that Owner will sustain in the event of any delay in completion of the Work, and said sum is herein agreed upon and fixed as Liquidated Damages because of difficulty in ascertaining the exact amount of damages that may be sustained by such delay.
16. **PRE-BID CONFERENCE.** Refer to Invitation To Bid, section 00130, for information concerning any mandatory Pre-bid Conferences.
17. **OPENING.** Bids will be opened as identified in the Invitation to Bid, section 00130.
18. **EVALUATION and CONSIDERATION OF BIDS,** It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive qualified bidder provide the bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and does not exceed the funds certified for the project by more than 25%. The Owner shall have the right to waive any formalities in a bid received and to accept the bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in its best interests. The Owner shall have the right to accept any or all bids for a period not to exceed thirty (30) days.
  - 18.1 Tie Bids. If two or more sealed bids are equal in amount, meet Bidding Document requirements, and are the lowest received by the time of the bid opening, then the apparent low bidder will be determined by lot (placing the name of the tie bidders into a container and drawing one name). The drawing will be conducted by UAPB Procurement Department personnel, and another person so designated by the Owner in the presence of a witness and the tie bidders or representatives. The witness shall be an employee of the State of Arkansas. Documentation of the drawing shall be included on the bid tabulation and be signed by those present. Nothing in the above and foregoing will diminish the Owner's reserved right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formalities.
19. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT.**
  - 19.1 The apparent low Bidder shall be prepared, if so required by the Owner, to present evidence of experience, qualifications, and financial ability to carry out the terms of the Contract. Attention is called to the fact that the bidder in signing the proposal, represents that he has the financial ability and experience to carry out the work throughout its several stages within the time for completion set forth on the Bid Form.
  - 19.2 The successful Bidder will be required to execute an Agreement with the Owner on a form identical to the Agreement Form included with the Contract Documents and the Performance and Payment Bond and Certification of Insurance within ten days after receipt of the Intent to Award. Failure of the Bidder to do so may result in the Bidder being rejected and could result in disqualification and forfeiture of bid bond.
  - 19.3 The successful Bidder will be required to furnish Owner with proof of insurance, as prescribed by the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT

**BID FORM**  
**Section 00410**

Bid Time: 2:00 P.M.  
Bid Date: June 8, 2017  
Location: Room 231, Administration Bldg.  
1200 N. University  
Pine Bluff, AR 71601

BID FROM:

\_\_\_\_\_

BID TO: University of Arkansas Board of Trustees acting for and on behalf of The University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff (UAPB)

PROJECT: UAPB Kountz Kyle HVAC Renovation

Gentlemen:

1. Having carefully examined the Contract Documents for this project, as well as the premises and all conditions affecting the proposed construction, the undersigned proposes to provide all labor, materials, services, taxes and equipment necessary for, or incidental to, the construction of the project in accordance with the Contract Documents within the time set forth, for the lump sum base bid of:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Dollar Amount Is To Be Shown Numerically

2. **Completion Time:** Bidder agrees that the work will be substantially complete and ready for final payment in accordance with the Contract Documents within One Hundred Twenty (120) consecutive calendar days of the date established in a written notice to proceed.
3. The undersigned, in compliance with the Contract Documents for the construction of the above named project, does hereby declare:
  - a. That the undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality.
  - b. That if awarded the Contract, the undersigned will enter into an Agreement, on a form identical to the form included in the Contract Documents and execute required performance and payment bonds within ten (10) days after receipt of the Intent to Award, will commence work within Five (5) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, and will complete the Contract fully within the time for completion as indicated. Should the undersigned fail to fully complete the work within the above stated time, he shall pay the Owner as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of Five Hundred (\$500) dollars for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.
  - c. The undersigned further agrees that the bid security payable to Owner and accompanying this proposal shall become the property of the Owner as liquidated damages if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract or to deliver the required bonds to the Owner within Ten (10) days from receipt of the Intent to Award as these acts constitute a breach of the Contractor's duties.
  - d. That this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of Thirty (30) days after the bid opening.
  - e. The undersigned understands that the Owner's intent is to construct all facilities proposed within the limits established by the funds appropriated for the project.
  - f. The names of subcontractors **required to be listed by law and this bid document** and the nature of the work to be performed by each one have been included on the Bid Form
  - g. The undersigned agrees to pay all prevailing hourly wage rates prescribed and mandated by Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-301 et. seq., if the bid exceeds \$75,000 or the undersigned agrees to pay all prevailing hourly wage rates mandated by the Davis-Bacon Wage Rates and any other applicable federal regulations.

- h. Bids submitted by a "Joint Venture/Joint Adventure" shall be signed by representatives of each component part of the Joint Venture. The licenses of each component part of the Joint Venture shall also be listed in the bid submittal. Therefore, joint venture bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures and two (2) license numbers on the Bid Form. Exception: Joint Ventures who have been properly licensed with the Arkansas Contractors Licensing Board as a "Joint Venture" need only to indicate the joint venture license number on the Bid Form. Joint Venture bidders shall indicate at least two (2) signatures on the Bid Form even if they are licensed as a joint venture.
7. The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid.
- Bid security.
  - Listing of Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, Roofing / Sheet Metal Subcontractors, **as required by law, and any other, if required by this document.**
8. The undersigned acknowledges receipt of and inclusion as a part of the Contract Documents the following addenda:

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

#### 9. LISTING OF MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL AND ROOFING SUBCONTRACTORS

**IN CONJUNCTION WITH ARKANSAS CODE ANN. 22-9-204** ALL MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, ELECTRICAL AND ROOFING/**SHEETMETAL** SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL BE LISTED REGARDLESS OF QUALIFICATIONS, LICENSURES OR WORK AMOUNT. BIDDERS SHOULD CONSULT THE PROJECT MANUAL ON HOW TO FILL OUT THIS FORM. FAILURE TO NAME THE SUB CONTRACTOR IN THE SPACE PROVIDED SHALL CAUSE THE BID TO BE DECLARED NON-RESPONSIVE AND THE BID WILL NOT RECEIVE CONSIDERATION.

**Indicate the Name(s), of each entity performing the listed work:**

**MECHANICAL:** (Indicative of HVAC)

\_\_\_\_\_ **Lic #** \_\_\_\_\_  
Is the amount of work \$50,000.00 or over: Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_



**PLUMBING:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Is the amount of work \$50,000.00 or over: Yes\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_ **Lic #**\_\_\_\_\_

**ELECTRICAL: (Indicative of wiring and illuminating fixtures)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Is the amount of work \$50,000.00 or over: Yes\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_ **Lic #**\_\_\_\_\_

**ROOFING AND SHEETMETAL (Indicative of roofing applications)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Is the amount of work \$50,000.00 or over: Yes\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_ **Lic #**\_\_\_\_\_

Respectfully Submitted:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder (Typed or Printed)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY: (Signature and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor's Joint Venture License Number(s) or Contractor's License No.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number Fax Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Vendor ID Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Bid

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal ID Number or Social Security Number

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**AGREEMENT FORM**  
**Section 00520**

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this [day number] day of [month], [year] by and between

\_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the Contractor,  
and the University of Arkansas Board of Trustees acting for the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff, hereinafter  
referred to as Owner.

WITNESSETH:

1. That for and in consideration of the payment by the owner in the amount of **(\$6,400,00) Six thousand four hundred dollars )** to be made as set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor hereby agrees to furnish all tools, labor, equipment, and materials, and to build and construct that certain project in Jefferson County, designated as

Project: UAPB Bid # 30RC / AE Project No. 2016-247

Project Name: Kountz Kyle HVAC Renovations, University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff, more specifically described in the Contract Documents attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. Contract Documents include the following: the Agreement Form (this instrument); the Invitation to Bid; Instruction to Bidders; Bid Form; all Addenda; Performance and Payment Bond; General and Supplementary Conditions; Drawings and Specifications, Drawings listed in the Specifications; Notice to Proceed; and Change Orders. All construction shall be in exact accord with the Contract Documents filed with the UAPB Procurement Department located in Pine Bluff, Arkansas. The Owner shall have direct contract supervision. Said construction shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Design Professional, and in accordance with the laws of the State of Arkansas, and the work shall be subject to inspection and approval at all times by the Owner, the Design Professional, appropriate state and federal agencies.

2. Owner may at any time during the progress of the work alter, change, subtract from, or add to said Contract Documents without violating this Agreement or the terms thereof. Said changes, alterations, subtractions, or additions shall be set forth in writing in a document referred to as a "Change Order." Said document shall not be effective unless approved by the Owner and the Design Professional. Once effective, the Change Order shall be attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference and shall be made a condition or term of the Contract Documents.

3. The Contractor agrees, for the consideration set forth in the Bid Form, to begin work within **Five (5)** calendar days after a Notice to Proceed is issued and to complete the work One Hundred Twenty (120) consecutive calendar days of the start date established by the Notice To Proceed. If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time limit herein specified, he shall pay to the Owner, as liquidated damages and not in the nature of a penalty, the sum specified in the Bid Form of for each calendar day delayed, it being understood and agreed between the parties hereto that the said sum fixed as liquidated damages is a reasonable sum, considering the damages that Owner will sustain in the event of any such delay, and said amount is herein agreed upon and fixed as liquidated damages because of difficulty of ascertaining the exact amount of damages that may be sustained by such delay. The said sum shall be deducted from the final amount of estimate due the Contractor.

4. Should Contractor be delayed in the execution or completion of the work by the act, neglect or default of the Owner, or by any damage by fire, weather conditions or other casualty or event for which the contractor is not responsible, or by general strikes or lockouts caused by acts of employees, then any extended period shall be determined and fixed by the Owner. Said extended period shall be the time for a period equivalent to the time lost by reason of any or all of the causes aforesaid, but no such allowance shall be made unless a claim therefore is presented in writing to the Owner within seven calendar days of the occurrence of the event causing the delay.

5. It is mutually agreed between the parties that in the performance of this contract, Contractor is acting independently and in no sense as Agent of the State or the Owner. Contractor shall not let, assign, or transfer this contract or any interest therein, without the written consent of the Owner.
6. It is agreed and understood between the parties hereto that the Contractor shall accept and the Owner will pay for the work, at the prices stipulated in the Contract Documents, such payment to be in the form of legal tender, and the payment shall be made at the time and in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents.
7. Any laborer or mechanic employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractors for this directly on site for the work covered by the Contract Documents, shall be paid a rate of wages required by the Contract Documents. If the Owner discovers that wages less than the rate of wages specified by the Contract Documents have been or are being paid, then the Owner, after giving written notice to the Contractor, will terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the project work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay the required wages and to prosecute the work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs occasioned thereby.
8. Contractor shall promptly repair, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Owner damage done by him or his employees or agents at the work site, or to the public property or buildings, or both, and will save the Owner harmless from all claims of any person for injury to person or to property occasioned by his act, or the acts of his employees or agents, while in the execution of the work specified.
9. The Owner may terminate this agreement to the extent Owner's funds are no longer available for expenditures under this agreement.
10. Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of terms of this contract. Any contractor, whether an individual or entity, who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the Agency.
  - a) The contractor shall prior to entering any agreement with any subcontractor, for which the total consideration is greater than \$25,000, require the subcontractor to complete a Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form. The contractor shall ensure that any agreement, current or future between the contractor and a subcontractor for which the total consideration is greater than \$25,000 shall contain the following:

Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation or adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the term of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates the rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the contractor.
  - b) The Contractor shall, within ten days of entering into any agreement with a subcontractor, transmit to the UAPB Procurement Office, a copy of the Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form completed and signed by the subcontractor and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontractor.
  - c) The terms and conditions regarding the failure to disclose and conditions which constitutes material breach of contract and rights of termination and remedies under the Executive Order 98-04 are hereby incorporated within.
11. Nothing in this Contract shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the STATE OF ARKANSAS or any entities thereof.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each have the authority to enter into this Contract.

**CONTRACTOR**

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS:

Affix Corporate Seal (if any)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

The Board of Trustees of the University of Arkansas acting for and on behalf of  
the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vice President of Administration

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF DOCUMENT**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

CONTRACT AND GRANT DISCLOSURE AND CERTIFICATION FORM

F-1

Failure to complete all of the following information may result in a delay in obtaining a contract, lease, purchase agreement, or grant award with any Arkansas State Agency.

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

TAXPAYER ID #:

FEDERAL ID NUMBER

TAXPAYER ID NAME:

OR

YOUR LAST NAME:

SUBCONTRACTOR:

FIRST NAME:

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME:

M.I.:

IS THIS FOR:

ADDRESS:

YES

NO

GOODS

SERVICES

BOTH

CITY:

STATE:

ZIP CODE:

COUNTRY:

AS A CONDITION OF OBTAINING, EXTENDING, AMENDING, OR RENEWING A CONTRACT, LEASE, PURCHASE AGREEMENT, OR GRANT AWARD WITH ANY ARKANSAS STATE AGENCY, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION MUST BE DISCLOSED:

FOR INDIVIDUALS \*

Indicate below if: you, your spouse or the brother, sister, parent, or child of you or your spouse is a current or former: member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, or State Employee:

Position Held	Mark (✓)		Name of Position of Job Held [senator, representative, name of board/ commission, data entry, etc.]	For How Long?		What is the person(s) name and how are they related to you? [i.e., Jane Q. Public, spouse, John Q. Public, Jr., child, etc.]
	Current	Former		From MM/YY	To MM/YY	
General Assembly						
Constitutional Officer						
State Board or Commission Member						
State Employee						

None of the above applies

FOR AN ENTITY (BUSINESS) \*

Indicate below if any of the following persons, current or former, hold any position of control or hold any ownership interest of 10% or greater in the entity: member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, State Employee, or the spouse, brother, sister, parent, or child of a member of the General Assembly, Constitutional Officer, State Board or Commission Member, or State Employee. Position of control means the power to direct the purchasing policies or influence the management of the entity.

Position Held	Mark (✓)		Name of Position of Job Held [senator, representative, name of board/ commission, data entry, etc.]	For How Long?		What is the person(s) name and what is his/her % of ownership interest and/or what is his/her position of control?
	Current	Former		From MM/YY	To MM/YY	
General Assembly						
Constitutional Officer						
State Board or Commission Member						
State Employee						

None of the above applies

\*NOTE: PLEASE LIST ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES ON SEPARATE SHEET OF PAPER IF MORE SPACE IS NEEDED

**Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the terms of this contract. Any contractor, whether an individual or entity, who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the agency.**

**As an additional condition of obtaining, extending, amending, or renewing a contract with a state agency I agree as follows:**

1. Prior to entering into any agreement with any subcontractor, prior or subsequent to the contract date, I will require the subcontractor to complete a **CONTRACT AND GRANT DISCLOSURE AND CERTIFICATION FORM**. Subcontractor shall mean any person or entity with whom I enter an agreement whereby I assign or otherwise delegate to the person or entity, for consideration, all, or any part, of the performance required of me under the terms of my contract with the state agency.
2. I will include the following language as a part of any agreement with a subcontractor:  
  

*Failure to make any disclosure required by Governor's Executive Order 98-04, or any violation of any rule, regulation, or policy adopted pursuant to that Order, shall be a material breach of the terms of this subcontract. The party who fails to make the required disclosure or who violates any rule, regulation, or policy shall be subject to all legal remedies available to the contractor.*
3. No later than ten (10) days after entering into any agreement with a subcontractor, whether prior or subsequent to the contract date, I will mail a copy of the **CONTRACT AND GRANT DISCLOSURE AND CERTIFICATION FORM** completed by the subcontractor and a statement containing the dollar amount of the subcontract to the state agency.

**I certify under penalty of perjury, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all of the above information is true and correct and that I agree to the subcontractor disclosure conditions stated herein.**

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor Contact Person \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

**AGENCY USE ONLY**

Agency Number \_\_\_\_\_ Agency Name \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Contact Person \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contract or Grant No. \_\_\_\_\_



**CONSENT OF SURETY**  
**Section 00611**

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is \_\_\_\_\_ and I am an authorized representative of \_\_\_\_\_ a surety company.

2. With regards to the Project \_\_\_\_\_; Project # \_\_\_\_\_; Contract date \_\_\_\_\_; \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor; and \_\_\_\_\_ Owner; I hereby approve the final payment to the contractor. I agree that the final payment to the contractor shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations as set forth in the contract with the State of Arkansas and this contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_  
AFFIANT

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS    )  
                                  )  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me this \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND**  
**AMENDMENT #**

We, \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as Surety, have entered into an agreement entitled "Performance and Payment Bond", with \_\_\_\_\_ as obligee hereinafter after known as Owner Agency. Furthermore, we agree that said bond agreement, which was filed in the county of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ and this amendment #\_\_\_\_\_ is hereby incorporated into said bond agreement and any previous amendment(s) therein. This amendment shall be upon the same terms and conditions as set forth in the Bond Agreement, including any amendments, except the Agreement shall be amended and modified as follows:

1. The total aggregate amount for the Bond Agreement shall be \$\_\_\_\_\_ dollars. This amended amount reflects those costs, time for completion and other terms of the Contract associated with said bond agreement and Change Order(s) #\_\_\_\_\_ for the project contract entered into between Principal and Owner Agency.

2. This Performance and Payment Bond Agreement Amendment is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives. The Bond Agreement as hereby extended, amended and modified is hereby ratified and confirmed by the parties who individually represent that each has the authority to enter into this amended agreement.

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Date

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Arkansas Resident Local Agent/Attorney-in-fact Date  
(In accordance with Arkansas Code Annotated §22-9-402(b)(1)(2))

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agent Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address Business Phone/Fax #

\_\_\_\_\_  
City County State Zip Code

**ARKANSAS STATUTORY PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND AMENDMENT IS THE ONLY BOND AMENDMENT FORM THE OWNER WILL ACCEPT.**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

We \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto, University of Arkansas Board of Trustees acting for The University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff as obligee, hereinafter referred to as Owner, in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, said amount to be deemed a performance bond payable to Owner under the terms of this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement. The Principal and Surety state that the Surety is a solvent corporate surety company authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas.

Principal has by written agreement dated date entered into a Contract (the Contract) with the Owner for: **Kountz Kyle HVAC and Fire Alarm**. The above referenced Contract is incorporated herein by reference.

Under this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement, the Principal and Surety shall be responsible for the following:

- a. The Principal shall faithfully perform the above reference Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference and shall pay all indebtedness for labor and materials furnished or performed under the Contract.
- b. In the event that the Principal fails to perform the Contract, the Principal and the Surety, jointly and severally, shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all cost and damage which the Owner may suffer by reason of Principal's failure to perform the Contract. Said indemnification shall include, but not be limited to, full reimbursement and repayment to the Owner for all outlays and expenses which the Owner may incur in making good any such default or failure to perform the Contract by the Principal.
- c. Principal shall pay all persons all indebtedness for labor or material furnished or performed under the Contract and in doing so this obligation shall be null and void. In the event that Principal fails to pay for such indebtedness, such persons shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, under this obligation, subject to the Owner's priority.
- d. Principal shall guarantee the faithful performance of the prevailing hourly wage clause as provided in the Contract.

This bond given in accordance with Arkansas laws and regulations (including Ark. Code Ann. § 18-44-503, § 19-4-1405 and § 22-9-401 et seq.). The Surety guarantees that the Principal shall comply with Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-308 (d) by payment and full compliance with all prevailing hourly wage contract provisions where the contract amount exceeds the amount provided in Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-302(1).

Any alteration which may be made in the terms of the Contract, or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety or Sureties or either or any of them, their heirs, personal representatives, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety or Sureties of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived. In no event shall the aggregate liability of the Surety exceed the amount provided in the Contract.

This Performance and Payment Bond Agreement is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each has the authority to enter into this agreement.

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor                      Date

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Arkansas Resident Local Agent/ Attorney-in-Fact      Date  
(In accordance with Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-402(b)(1)(2))

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agent                      Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City      County      State      Zip Code

Business Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS FORM IS THE ONLY PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND ACCEPTABLE TO THE OWNER**

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

address is \_\_\_\_\_,

doing business as \_\_\_\_\_

and Contract Date \_\_\_\_\_ excepted as listed below in Paragraph 4, I have paid otherwise satisfied all obligations for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known claims against the Contractor arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the contract referenced above for which the Owner or his property might in any way be held responsible.

3. To the best of my knowledge, information and belief, excepted as listed below in Paragraph 4, the Releases or Waivers of Claim, attached hereto and incorporated herein, include the Contract, all subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of work, labor or services who have or may have claims against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

4. The Exceptions are: (if none, indicate "none." If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish bond satisfactory to the Owner for each exception.)

**AFFIANT**

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

## VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS     )  
COUNTY OF             )

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me this 10 of February 2020.

---

NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**Section 00700**

**ARTICLE 1 -- GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1.1 Contract Documents: Contract Documents consist of Agreement; Invitation to Bid; Instruction to Bidders; the Bid Form; the Bid and the Performance and Payment bonds; General and Supplementary Conditions; Specifications; Drawings; Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract; all Owner approved Change Orders; other documents listed or referred to in the Agreement; and modifications issued after execution of the Contract and signed by Contractor and Owner.
- 1.1.2 Contract: The Contract Documents form the Contract for construction. The Contract Documents will not be construed to create a contractual relationship between the Design Professional and Contractor, between the Owner and a subcontractor, between the Owner and Design Professional, or between entities other than the Owner and Contractor.
- 1.1.3 Work: Construction and services required by the Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, include tools, labor, equipment, supplies, transportation, handling, and incidentals provided by the Contractor.
- 1.1.4 Project: The total capital improvement project described in the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.5 Drawings: Graphic and textual portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, and dimensions and size of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.1.6 Specifications: Written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.
- 1.1.7 Project Manual: Volume, which may include the bidding requirements, forms, contracting requirements, and the Specifications.
- 1.1.8 Owner: The person or entity identified as such in the Contract Agreement, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as singular in number. The term Owner means the Owner and the Owner-authorized representative.
- 1.1.9 Contractor: The person or entity identified as such in the Contract Agreement, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as singular in number. The term Contractor means the Contractor or the Contractor-authorized representative.
- 1.1.10 Design Professional (Architect/Engineer/Consultant): The person or entity identified as such in the Agreement, lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering or another field of expertise and under contract to Owner to provide design service, advice, and consultation, referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term Design Professional means the Architect/Engineer/Consultant or the authorized representative.
- 1.1.11 Subcontractor: Any person, firm, or corporation with a direct contract with the Contractor who acts for or in behalf of the Contractor in executing a portion of the Work. The term subcontractor is referred to as singular in number and means the subcontractor or the subcontractor-authorized representative.
- 1.1.12 Inspector: A duly authorized representative of the Owner, and Design Professional, designated for detailed inspection of materials, construction, workmanship, and methods of construction.
- 1.1.13 Site: The particular location of that part of the project being considered.

1.1.14 State: The Owner.

## **1.2 INTENT**

- 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to set forth the standards of construction, the quality of materials and equipment, the guarantees that are to be met, and to include items necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one will be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable as necessary to produce indicated results.
- 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of Drawings will not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

## **1.3 CAPITALIZATION**

- 1.3.1 Terms capitalized in the Contract Documents include those which are specifically defined, the titles to numbered sections and articles, identified references to paragraphs, and the titles of other published documents.

## **1.4 INTERPRETATION**

- 1.4.1 Whenever in these Contract Documents the words "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as permitted", "as allowed", or words or phrases of like import are used, it shall be understood that the order, direction, requirement, permission, or allowance of the Owner and Design Professional is intended.
- 1.4.2 Whenever in these Contract Documents the word "product" is used, it shall be understood that the materials, systems, and equipment will be included.
- 1.4.3 Whenever in these Contract Documents the word "provide" is used, it shall be understood that it means to "furnish and install".
- 1.4.4 The Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an", but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

## **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER**

### **2.1 LAND**

- 2.1.1 The Owner will provide the lands shown on the Drawings upon which the Work shall be performed. The Owner will provide a right-of-way for access to the project site.
- 2.1.2 The Owner will provide base lines for the location of the principle component parts of the Work with a suitable number of bench marks adjacent to the Work.

### **2.2 RIGHT OF ENTRY BY OWNER**

- 2.2.1 The Owner and his authorized representative will have the right to enter the property or location on which the Work shall be constructed. The Owner further reserves the right to construct or have his authorized agents construct such work as the Owner will desire, so long as these operations do not interfere with or delay the work being constructed under this Contract.

### **2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK**

- 2.3.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including the requirements with respect to the schedule of completion, and fails after ten days written notice from the Owner to correct the deficiencies, the Owner may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- 3.1.1 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.1.2 The Contractor shall furnish labor, materials, equipment, and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the work unless specifically noted otherwise. The Contractor shall do all the work shown on Drawings and described in Specifications and all incidental work considered necessary to complete the project in a substantial and acceptable manner, and to fully complete the work or improvement, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner. Drawings and Specifications shall be interpreted by the Design Professional or the Owner if no Design Professional exists for the project.
- 3.1.3 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Design Professional, inspectors, and with other contractors on the Project. Contractor shall allow inspectors acting in an official capacity, to have access to the project site.
- 3.1.4 The Contractor shall determine that the final and completed work on the project is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The failure of the Design Professional to find or correct errors or omissions in the use of materials or work methods during the progress of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to correct all the defects in the project.
- 3.1.5 The Contractor shall assist in making final inspections and shall furnish such labor and equipment as may be required for the final tests of equipment, piping, and structures.

### **3.2 REVIEW OF FIELD CONDITIONS**

- 3.2.1 Before ordering material or doing Work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements involved and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on Drawings; differences which may be found, shall be submitted to Design Professional for consideration before proceeding with the Work.
- 3.2.2 Drawings may show the location or existence of certain exposed and buried utilities as well as existing surface and subsurface structures. The Owner assumes no responsibility for failure to show any or all such utilities and structures on the Drawings or to show such in the exact location. It is mutually agreed such failure will not be considered sufficient basis for claims for extra work or for increasing the pay quantities in any manner unless the obstruction encountered necessitates substantial changes in the lines or grades or requires the building of a special structure.

### **3.3 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- 3.3.1 The Contractor shall study and compare Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall report to the Design Professional at once any error, inconsistency, or omission discovered.
- 3.3.2 In the event of conflict among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following order of precedence, stated highest to lowest:
- a. The Agreement
  - b. This Division Zero (0) shall control in the event of conflict between this Division Zero (0) and other Divisions 1 through 16
  - c. Addenda to Drawings and Specifications with those of later date having precedence.
  - d. Drawings and Specifications
- 3.3.3 Since the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the Drawings and Specifications. The Owner or Design Professional shall furnish interpretations as deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- 3.3.4 Discrepancies found between the Drawings and Specifications and actual site conditions or any errors or omissions in the Drawings or Specifications shall be immediately reported to the Design Professional or in the case where a Design Professional is not on the Project, the Owner shall be notified, who shall address such error or omission in writing. Work done by the Contractor after discovery of such discrepancies, errors, or omissions shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense.

#### 3.4 **REQUEST FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

- 3.4.1 The Contractor shall make timely requests of the Owner or Design Professional for additional information required for the planning and production of the Work. Such requests shall be submitted as required, but shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Contractor understands and agrees that it is Contractor's duty to determine the need for, and to request said additional information in writing from the Design Professional by such date as allows Design Professional to provide the information to the Contractor by a date that will not adversely affect Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the date specified in the Contract.
- 3.4.2 Additional instructions may be issued by the Design Professional during the progress of the Work to clarify the Drawings and Specifications or as may be necessary to explain or illustrate changes in the Work.

#### 3.5 **SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 3.5.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 3.5.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- 3.5.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 3.5.4 The Contractor shall provide shop drawings and other submittals, settings, schedules, and other drawings as may be necessary for the prosecution of the Work in the shop and in the field as required by the Drawings, Specifications, or Design Professional instructions.

### **3.6 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

- 3.6.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide, but not be limited to, all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, heating and cooling, power, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, taxes legally collectible because of the work, and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents in an orderly and efficient manner. The sequence of construction operations shall follow the schedule of construction as approved by the Design Professional. The Work shall not be discontinued by the Contractor without approval of the Design Professional. Should prosecution of the Work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the Design Professional at least twenty-four hours in advance of resuming the Work.
- 3.6.2 Materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be subject to inspection by the Owner's authorized representative or by independent laboratories. Defective material, equipment, or workmanship may be rejected at any time before the acceptance of the Work even though the defective material, equipment, or workmanship may have been previously overlooked and estimated for payment. The Contractor shall replace defective equipment and material in accordance with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 3.6.3 The Contractor shall provide materials and supplies not subject to conditional sales agreements, or other agreement reserving unto the seller any right, title, or interest therein. All materials and supplies shall become the property of the Owner upon final acceptance of this Contract by the Owner.
- 3.6.4 If shop tests are to be conducted, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of such tests so a representative may witness tests, if desired.
- 3.6.5 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Design Professional, and in accordance with a Change Order.

### **3.7 UNAUTHORIZED WORK**

- 3.7.1 Work done without lines and grades having been given or work done beyond the lines or not in conformity with the grades shown on the Drawings or as provided by the Owner, except as provided herein, and work completed without proper inspection and supervision or any extra or unclassified work completed without written authority and prior agreement shall be at the Contractor's risk. Such unauthorized work, at the option of the Design Professional, may not be measured and paid for and may be ordered removed at the Contractor's expense.

### **3.8 SUPERINTENDENCE**

- 3.8.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating portions of the Work under the Contract.
- 3.8.2 The Contractor shall employ a qualified superintendent during the duration of the Project who is acceptable to the Owner and the Design Professional. The superintendent shall be maintained on the Project site and shall be present on the site at all times work is in progress. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and understanding the Drawings and Specifications and shall have full authority to act in behalf of the Contractor. All directions and instructions given to the Superintendent shall be considered as given to the Contractor and shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- 3.8.3 Workmanship shall be performed by workmen experienced in their trade and skilled and experienced for the class of work to which assigned. Any person, including supervisory personnel, who does not show and

exhibit skill and proficiency in said work shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced by a competent and experienced workman.

3.8.4 The Contractor shall, at all times, be responsible for the conduct and discipline of his employees and all Subcontractors and their employees. Disorderly, incompetent or intemperate persons, or persons who commit any crimes or trespass on public or private property in the vicinity of the Work must not be allowed to continue working upon the project which the Contractor has with the State. Any superintendent, foreman or workman employed by the Contractor or a Subcontractor who unreasonably refuses or neglects to comply with the instructions of the Owner, Design Professional, or inspector, shall, at the written request of the Owner or Design Professional, be removed from the work site and shall not be allowed to work further on any portion of the work without the approval of the Owner.

3.8.5 The Contractor shall coordinate Work by the various trades to provide uniform and symmetrical layout and spacing of the exposed components which will affect the finished design and appearance. Where spacing and related locations are not specifically shown on Drawings or where in doubt, the Contractor shall consult the Design Professional prior to installation of that part of the Work.

### 3.9 **PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES**

3.9.1 The Contractor shall purchase and secure all applicable permits and licenses and give all notices necessary and incidental to the prosecution of the Work. However, in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. §22-9-213, public works construction projects conducted by the Owner, a state agency, are exempt from permit fees or inspection requirements of county or municipal ordinances.

3.9.2 When new construction under the Contract crosses highways, railroads, streets or utilities under the jurisdiction of the state, county, city, or other public agency, public utility, or private entity, the Contractor shall secure written permission from the proper authority before executing such new construction. A copy of this written permission shall be filed with the Owner before any work is completed. The Contractor shall furnish a release from the proper authority before final acceptance of the Work. Any bonds required for this Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

### 3.10 **SAMPLES AND TESTS**

3.10.1 The Contractor shall provide samples, materials, and equipment necessary or required for testing as outlined in the various sections of the Specifications or as directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all costs for testing. Should materials, methods, or systems fail to meet specified standards, the Contractor shall pay all costs for additional testing as required by the Owner.

3.10.2 All tests shall be made by a laboratory approved by the Owner.

### 3.11 **LOCATION, GRADIENT, AND ALIGNMENT**

3.11.1 Based upon the site information provided by the Owner, the Contractor shall develop and make detailed surveys necessary for construction including slope stakes, batter boards, and other working points, lines and elevations.

3.11.2 The Contractor shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions to the Design Professional as a request for information.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall preserve benchmarks, reference points and stakes, and in the case of destruction thereof by the Contractor, shall be responsible for damage or mistakes resulting from unnecessary loss or disturbance.



### **3.12 LAND**

- 3.12.1 Additional land and access thereto not shown on Drawings that may be required for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense with no liability to the Owner. The Contractor shall confine his equipment and storage of materials and the operation of his workmen to those areas shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications, and such additional areas which he may provide or secure as approved by the Owner.
- 3.12.2 The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without first obtaining permission.
- 3.12.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of and prevent damage or injury to all trees, monuments, and other public property along and adjacent to the street and right-of-way. The Contractor shall prevent damage to pipes, conduits and other underground structures, and shall protect from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location, and shall not remove monuments or property marks until directed.

### **3.13 LIMITS OF WORK**

- 3.13.1 The Contractor shall conduct Work and operations so as to cause a minimum of inconvenience to the public. At any time when, in the opinion of the Owner or Design Professional, the Contractor is obstructing a larger portion of a road, street, or other public right-of-way than is necessary for the proper execution of the Work, the Design Professional may require the Contractor to finish the sections on which work is in progress before work is commenced on any new sections.

### **3.14 WARRANTY**

- 3.14.1 The Contractor shall warrant that all Work, materials, and equipment furnished will be free from defects in design, materials, and workmanship and will give successful service under the conditions required. The warranty period for Work, materials, and equipment furnished by the Contractor shall be one year from the date of the written acceptance of the Work as stated in the Substantial Completion Form approved by the Contractor, Owner and the Design Professional, unless a longer period is agreed upon.

### **3.15 PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- 3.15.1 If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent, or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patents or Owner. It is mutually understood and agreed that without exception the Contract Sum shall include all royalties or costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights in any way involved in the Work. The Contractor and the surety shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the Owner and all its officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of infringement or alleged infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process of any trademark or copyright used in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense, or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any action or actions, suit or suits which may be commenced against the Owner for any such infringement or alleged infringement at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the Work contracted for herein. It is mutually agreed that the Owner may give written notice of any such suit to the Contractor, and thereafter, the Contractor shall attend to the defense of the same and save and keep harmless the Owner from all expense, counsel fees, cost liabilities, disbursements, recoveries, judgments, and executions in any manner growing out of, pertaining to, or connected therewith.

### **3.16 CLEANING UP**

- 3.16.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials.
- 3.16.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 4 -- ADMINISTRATION OF CONTRACT**

### **4.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL AUTHORITY**

- 4.1.1 The Design Professional will interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents and decide matters concerning performance there under on request of the Owner or Contractor.
- 4.1.2 The Design Professional will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representative. The Design Professional will decide any and all questions as to the acceptability of materials or equipment furnished, work performed, interpretation of the Drawings and Specifications, rate of progress of the Work, acceptability of the quality of workmanship provided, and other questions as to the fulfillment of the Contract by the Contractor.
- 4.1.3 The Design Professional will prepare all change orders on the form specified by the Owner. The Design Professional may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- 4.1.4 The Design Professional Design Professional and his authorized representatives and the Owner will have the right to enter the property or location on which the Work shall be constructed.

### **4.2 CLAIMS**

- 4.2.1 Definition: A claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking adjustment, or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims will be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the party making the claim.
- 4.2.2 Claims of the Contractor or the Owner: Claims regarding the Work of the Contract shall be referred initially to the Design Professional for a decision. The Design Professional will review claims, and 1) reject in whole or in part; 2) approve the claim; 3) suggest a compromise; 4) advise the parties that the Design Professional is unable to resolve the claim.
- 4.2.3 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions: If new and unforeseen items of work are discovered, which cannot be covered by any item or combination of items for which there is a Contract Sum, then the Contractor shall notify the Design Professional as quickly as reasonably possible and shall not continue working on the discovered new or unforeseen items without express written permission from the Design Professional. The Contractor shall complete such work and furnish such materials as may be required for the proper completion or construction of the work contemplated upon written Change Order from the Design Professional as approved by the Owner. Work shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.



- 4.2.4 Claims for Extensions of Time: The Contractor shall provide written notice to Design Professional within ten days stating the cause of the delay and request an extension of Contract Time. The Design Professional will act on the request in writing. The extension of time shall be for a period equivalent to the time lost by reasons indicated. No extension of time shall be effective until included in a Change Order approved by the Owner and Design Professional.
- 4.2.5 Claims for Changes in the Work: The Contractor shall provide written notice to Design Professional within ten calendar days after the receipt of instructions from the Owner, as approved by the Design Professional, to proceed with changes in the Work and before such Work is commenced. Changes in the Work shall not be commenced before the claim for payment has been approved, except in emergencies endangering life or property. The Contractor's itemized estimate sheets showing labor and material shall be submitted to the Design Professional. The Owner's order (Change Order) for changes in the Work shall specify any extension of the Contract Time and one of the following methods of payment:
- a. Unit prices or combinations of unit prices, which formed the basis of the original Contract.
  - b. A lump sum fee based on the Contractor's estimate, approved by the Design Professional and accepted by the Owner.
  - c. The actual cost of the Work plus an allowance of 12 percent and 5 percent for the General Contractor and Subcontractor, respectively.
- 4.2.6 Claims for Additional Costs: In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of property or safety of life, the Contractor shall be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Design Professional, in a diligent manner. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor due to such extra work shall be promptly submitted, but in no case more than 7 calendar days following the event causing the emergency, to the Design Professional for consideration. The amount of reimbursement claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency action shall be determined in the manner provided under these General Conditions. No agreement to pay costs for additional work shall be effective until included in a Change Order approved by the Owner, Contractor and the Design Professional.

## **ARTICLE 5 -- SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.1 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- 5.1.1 Neither the Owner nor the Contractor shall have the right to sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the "Contract" or any portion thereof without written consent of the other party. No assignment, transfer, or subletting, even with the proper consent, shall relieve the Contractor of his liabilities under this Contract. Should any Assignee or Subcontractor fail to perform the work undertaken by him in a satisfactory manner, the Owner, has the right to annul and terminate the Assignee's or Subcontractor's contract on the project.

### **5.2 SUBCONTRACTS**

- 5.2.1 The subcontracting of the whole or any part of the Work to be done under this Contract will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility and obligations. All transactions of the Owner or Design Professional shall be with the Contractor. Subcontractors will be considered only in the capacity of employees or workmen and shall be subject to the same requirements as to character and competency.
- 5.2.2 The Contractor shall discharge or otherwise remove from the project any Subcontractor that the Owner or the Design Professional has reasonably determined as incompetent or unfit.

- 5.2.3 The Contractor may not change those Subcontractors listed on the proposal without the written approval of the Owner and Design Professional. The Contractor shall not be relieved of any liabilities under this Contract, but shall be fully responsible for any Subcontractor or work by said Subcontractor where Subcontractor is employed by the Contractor to perform work under this Contract. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create contractual relations between any Subcontractor and the State.
- 5.2.4 No officer, agent, or employee of the Owner, including the Design Professional, shall have any power or authority to bind the Owner or incur any obligation in his behalf to any Subcontractor, material supplier or other person in any manner whatsoever.

## **ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.1 OTHER CONTRACTS**

- 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with the Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors with regard to the storage of materials and equipment, access to the site, and execution of their work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to inspect the work of other contractors which will affect the work of this Contract and to report to the Owner irregularities which will not permit him to complete his work in a satisfactory manner or in the time allotted. Failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the work of other contractors.

### **6.2 DEPENDENCE ON OTHERS**

- 6.2.1 If any part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the work, promptly report to the Design Professional any apparent discrepancies or defects in such other work that render it suitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the work.

## **ARTICLE 7 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **7.1 GENERAL**

- 7.1.1 The Owner may, as the need arises, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the work in the form of additions, deletions, or modifications. Compensation to the Contractor for additional work or to the Owner for deductions in the work and adjustments for the time of completion shall be adjusted at the time of ordering such change.
- 7.1.2 Additional work shall be done as ordered in writing by the Owner. The order shall state the location, character, and amount of extra work. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the Contract, subject to the same inspections and tests.
- 7.1.3 The Design Professional and the Owner reserve and shall have the right to make changes in the Contract Documents and the character or quantity of the work as may be considered necessary or desirable to complete fully and acceptably the proposed construction in a satisfactory manner.

## 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, prepared by the Design Professional and approved by the Owner stating their agreement upon the following, separately or in any combination thereof:

- a. Description and details of the work.
- b. Amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum.
- c. Extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time.
- d. Terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

7.2.2 Change Order requests by the Contractor shall be submitted in a complete itemized breakdown, acceptable to the Owner and the Design Professional.

7.2.2.1 Where unit prices are stated in the Contract, Contractor should submit an itemized breakdown showing each unit price and quantities of any changes in the Contract Amount. The value of all such additions and deductions shall then be computed as set forth in Paragraph 7.2.2.3.

7.2.2.2 The Contractor shall present an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data for the purposes of considering additions or deductions to the Contract Amount. Supporting data shall include but is not limited to the following:

- a. Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and worker or workmen's compensation insurance;
- b. Cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- c. Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- d. Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use of similar taxes related to the Work; and
- e. Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

The burden of proof of cost rests upon the Contractor. Contractor agrees that Owner or Owner's Representative shall have the right, at reasonable times, to inspect and audit the books and records of Contractor to verify the propriety and granting of such cost.

7.2.2.3 Compute requests for changes be they additions or deductions as follows:

- a. For work performed by the Contract:

Net Cost of Materials	a
State Sales Tax	b
Net Placing Cost	c
W.C. Insurance Premium and FICA Tax	d
	a+b+c+d
Overhead and Profit, 12% x (a+b+c+d)	e
Allowable Bond Premium	f

**TOTAL COST**

a+b+c+d+e+f

- b. Credit for work deleted shall be computed as outlined in 7.2.2.3 a. through e., except the Contractor's share of overhead and profit percentage is seven percent.
- c. For added work performed by Subcontractors: Subcontractors shall compute their work as outlined in 7.2.2.3 a. through e. To the cost of that portion of the work (Change) that is performed by the Subcontractor, the Contractor shall add an Overhead and Profit Change of five percent plus the Allowable Bond Premium.
- d. For work deleted by a Subcontractor: Subcontractors shall compute their work as outlined in 7.2.2.3 a through e, except that the overhead and profit shall be seven percent and the Contractor's overhead and profit shall be five percent.

**7.3 PAYMENT FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- 7.3.1 All changes in the Work will be paid for in the manner indicated in Article 4, Paragraph 4.2, and the compensation thus provided shall be accepted by the Contractor as payment in full for the use of small tools, superintendent's services, premium on bond, and all other overhead expenses incurred in the prosecution of such work.
- 7.3.2 The Owner shall not be deemed to have agreed to any costs for additional work, to have agreed to additional time for completion, or to have agreed to any other change in the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents until Owner, Design Professional and Contractor have executed a Change Order to this Contract. For any increases to the contract amount, scope of work, time for completion or other terms relating to the Change Order, the Contractor shall furnish an amendment to the Bond agreement in which the Surety has agreed to amend the Performance and Payment Bond to reflect such revisions. Change Orders will not be processed without the attached Amendment to the Performance and Payment Bond. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining the bonding companies concurrence with the new contract amount, time for completion, or other terms related to the Change Order. As with the initial Bond Agreement, a Power of Attorney for the Arkansas Resident Agent must be attached. In addition, the Clerk of the County where the work is being performed must certify the Amendment as having been filed before payment is made.

**ARTICLE 8 -- TIME****8.1 DEFINITIONS**

- 8.1.1 Contract Time is the period of time identified in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments made as part of Change Orders agreed to by the Owner, the Design Professional and the Contractor.
- 8.1.2 Date for commencement of the Work is the fifth calendar day following the date of mailing, by regular mail, of the Notice to Proceed, unless otherwise stated in the Contract.
- 8.1.3 Date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Design Professional and the Owner.

**8.2 PROGRESS**

- 8.2.1 Time limits identified in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. The Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period of time for performing the Work.

### **8.3 HOLIDAYS**

- 8.3.1 New Year's Day, Robert E. Lee/Dr. Martin Luther King's Birthday, President's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day thereafter, Christmas Eve and Christmas Day will be considered as being legal holidays; no other days will be considered unless declared by the Governor of the State of Arkansas through an Executive Order or Proclamation. No Design Professional clarifications, observations, or State inspections will be provided on legal holidays, Saturdays and Sundays, and no work shall be performed on these days except in an emergency or with written approval in advance by the Design Professional and Owner.

### **8.4 DELAYS**

- 8.4.1 Delays beyond the Contractor's control occasioned by an act or omission on the part of the Owner, strikes, fires, additions to the work, delays by any separate contractor employed by the Owner, extremely abnormal weather conditions, or other delays beyond the Contractor's control may, if agreed to by Change Order by the Contractor, Owner and Design Professional entitle the Contractor to an extension of time in which to complete the work. While such delays may be just cause for an extension of the Contract Time, the Contractor shall not have a claim for damages for any such cause or delay.

## **ARTICLE 9 -- PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.1 CONTRACT SUM**

- 9.1.1 The Contractor shall accept the compensation, as herein provided, in full payment for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work and for performing all Work contemplated and embraced under the Contract; also for loss or damage arising from the nature of the Work, from the action of the elements or from any unforeseen difficulties which may be encountered during the prosecution of the Work until the final acceptance by the Design Professional and Owner and for all risks of every description connected with the prosecution of the Work, for all expenses incurred in consequence of the suspension or discontinuance of the Work as specified, for any infringement of patent, trademark, or copyright, and for completing the Work according to the Contract Documents. Neither the payment of any estimate nor of any retained percentage shall relieve the Contractor of any obligation to make good any defective work or material.
- 9.1.2 No moneys payable under Contract or any part thereof, except the estimate for the first month or period, shall become due and payable if the Owner so elects until the Contractor shall satisfy the said Owner that he has fully settled or paid for all materials and equipment used in or on the Work and labor done in connection therewith, and the Owner, if he so elects, may pay any or all such bills wholly or in part and deduct the amount or amounts so paid from any monthly or final estimate excepting the first estimate.
- 9.1.3 In the event the surety on any contract or payment bond given by the Contractor becomes insolvent, or is placed in the hands of a receiver, or has the right to do business in a state revoked as provided by law, the Owner may at its election withhold payment of any estimate filed or approved by the Design Professional until the Contractor shall give a good and sufficient bond in lieu of the bond so executed by such surety. Any and all subsequent bonds shall be filed with the Circuit Clerk of the County in which the Work is being performed.

### **9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- 9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professional a schedule of values for each part of the Work. The schedule shall be a complete breakdown of labor and materials for the various parts of the Work including an allowance for profit and overhead. The total of these amounts shall equal the Contract Sum. The

approved schedule of values shall be used as a basis for the monthly payments to the Contractor. In applying for the monthly payment, the Contractor shall show a detailed account of work accomplished in conformity with the schedule.

### **9.3 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES**

- 9.3.1 The Contractor shall be paid for all Work performed under the Contract based on Design Professional computations of as-built quantities and the Contractor's Contract Sum. This payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all supplies, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, and labor required to do the Work; for all loss or damage, because of the nature of the Work, from the action of the elements or from any unforeseen obstruction or difficulty which may be encountered in the prosecution of the Work and for which payment is not specifically provided for all or any part of the Work; and for well and faithfully completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The method of computation and payment for each item shall be as set forth in the Specifications or the Supplementary Conditions.

### **9.4 REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.4.1 The Contractor may submit periodically, but not more often than once each month, a Request for Payment for work completed. When unit prices are specified in the Contract Documents, the Request for Payment shall be based on the quantities completed.
- 9.4.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments will be made on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site, and if approved in advance by the Owner, payments may similarly be made for materials or equipment suitably stored at some other location agreed upon in writing. Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Professional to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest including applicable insurance and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site.
- 9.4.3 The Contractor shall furnish the Design Professional all reasonable facilities and job tickets required for obtaining the necessary information relative to the progress and execution of the Work and the measurement of quantities. Each Request for Payment shall be computed from the work completed on all items listed in the approved schedule of values less 10 percent of the first 50 percent of the adjusted Contract Sum and less previous payments to the Contractor on the Contract.

### **9.5 PERIODIC ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.5.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Specifications or Supplementary Conditions, the Owner shall cause the Design Professional to prepare an Estimate for Payment to the Contractor each month. The Design Professional will make the estimate for the materials complete in place and the amount of work performed in accordance with the Contract between the twenty-fifth day of the month and the fifth day of the succeeding month.
- 9.5.2 From the total of the amount estimated to be paid, an amount equal to 10 percent of the total completed shall be retained until the Contract is 50 percent complete after which no further retainage will be withheld from the monthly estimates. All sums withheld by the Owner and requested in a Final Pay Request prepared by the Contractor will be paid to the Contractor within 30 days after the Contract has been completed and the work approved by the Owner and the Design Professional. No retainage will be withheld on that amount of the progress payment pertaining to the cost of materials stored at the site or within a bonded warehouse.



**9.6 PAYMENT FOR INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES**

- 9.6.1 When alterations in the quantities of work not requiring Contract modifications are ordered and performed, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the Contract Sum, for the actual quantities of work accomplished. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Increased or decreased work involving Contract modifications shall be paid for as stipulated in such Contract modifications

**9.7 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S ACTION ON A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT (See also 9.9)**

- 9.7.1 The Owner shall cause the Design Professional to, within five working days plus time required for transmittal from one party to another, act on a Request for Payment by the Contractor in one of the following:
- a. Approve the Request for Payment as submitted by the Contractor, and transmit same to the Owner.
  - b. Approve an adjusted amount as the Design Professional will decide is due the Contractor informing the Contractor in writing of the reason for the adjusted amount, and transmit same to the Owner.
  - c. Withhold the Request for Payment submitted by the Contractor informing the Contractor and the Owner in writing of the reason for withholding the request.

**9.8 OWNER'S ACTION ON A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT (See also 9.9)**

- 9.8.1 The Owner will, within ten working days plus transmittal time between the various state agencies involved, act on a Request for Payment after approval by the Design Professional by one of the following:
- a. Approve the Request for Payment as approved by the Design Professional, and forward the Pay Request to the Owner's Contract Administrator in Finance for review and approval prior to submission to Owner's Accounts Payable for payment.
  - b. Approve payment of an adjusted amount as the Owner will decide is due the Contractor, informing the Contractor and the Design Professional in writing of the reason for the adjusted amount of payment.
  - c. Withhold the Request for Payment informing the Contractor and the Design Professional in writing of the reason for withholding the payment.

**9.9 ARKANSAS STATE AGENCIES ACTION ON A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.9.1 The State shall process payments in accordance with Ark. Code Ann. §19-4-1411, or as modified by subsequent law, which establishes the time limits for the Design Professional, the Owner and the Department of Finance and Administration. It also authorizes the Chief Fiscal Officer of the State to investigate any complaints of late payments and assess penalties for late payment. Complaints shall be addresses to "Chief Fiscal Officer of the State: Department of Finance and Administration; 1509 West Seventh Street, Suite 401; Post Office Box 3278; Little Rock, AR 72203-3278.

**9.10 WITHHOLDING PAYMENT**

- 9.10.1 The Design Professional or the Owner may withhold payment for contested issues, including but not limited to, defective work on the project; evidence indicating the probable filing of claims by other parties against the Contractor related to the project; damage caused to another contractor; reasonable evidence that Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum or within Contract Time or failure of the Contractor to make payments on materials, equipment or labor to subcontractors. It is the responsibility of the contesting party to notify the Contractor in writing that payment has been contested and the reasons

why. The notification must be done within the timeframe specified for processing of payment under Ark. Code Ann. §19-4-1411.

#### **9.11 PAYMENT FOR UNCORRECTED WORK**

- 9.11.1 Should the Design Professional direct the Contractor not to correct work that has been damaged or that was not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made to compensate the Owner for the uncorrected work. The Design Professional shall determine the amount of the equitable deduction.

#### **9.12 PAYMENT FOR REJECTED MATERIALS AND WORK**

- 9.12.1 The removal of rejected Work and materials and the re-execution of acceptable work by the Contractor shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay the cost of replacing the work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by the removal of the rejected work or materials and the subsequent replacement with acceptable work.

#### **9.13 DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- 9.13.1 A Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to work, and insurance and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, unless another timeframe is stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall not become effective until approved by the Owner and the Design Professional.

#### **9.14 FINAL COMPLETION AND PAYMENT BY OWNER**

- 9.14.1 The Contractor shall furnish a letter from the Design Professional attached to the Contractor's final estimate, which shall include all retainage withheld, certifying that the Design Professional has received and approved all guarantees, bonds, maintenance and operation manuals, air balance data, shop drawings, catalog data, and record documents specified in the Contract Documents.
- 9.14.2 Before final payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Design Professional executed copies of the Release of Claims and Consent of the Performance and Payment Bond Surety for Final Payment. Items listed in this Section Nine (9) shall be submitted with and at the same time as the final estimate to the Design Professional and shall be promptly delivered by the Design Professional to the Owner. No final payment or release of retained amounts shall be made without complete compliance with this Section Nine (9), and approval by the Owner of the Final Pay Request, which shall include payment of all retained amounts,
- 9.14.3 Any claim by the Contractor to the Owner for interest on a delinquent final payment shall only be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-205.

#### **9.15 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

- 9.15.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work provided such use or occupancy is consented to by the insurer and authorized. The Contractor will prepare a list of items to be completed or corrected before partial acceptance. Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Design Professional will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or portion thereof is substantially complete. No portion of the work shall be considered substantially complete unless described in a Certificate of Substantial Completion Form approved by the Contractor, Owner and the Design Professional.



9.15.2 The Design Professional will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to Work and insurance, identify work items to be corrected or completed by the contractor and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, unless another timeframe is stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. No retained amounts shall be paid until the Contractor, Design Professional and the Owner approve a Certificate of Substantial Completion for all of the Work unless specifically provided for by this contract, and all other conditions for final acceptance of this Work are met to the satisfaction of the Owner.

9.15.3 Instances where some of the Work is "sectioned" out and substantially completed, the retained amounts shall not be paid until the final Certificate of Substantial Completion of the entire Work is approved by the Contractor, Design Professional, and the Owner and all other conditions of this Section Nine (9) are met by the Contractor.

#### **9.16 FINAL INSPECTION**

9.16.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, or any public authority having jurisdiction shall be made at the appropriate time. The Contractor shall give the Design Professional timely notice of when and where tests and inspections shall be made so that the Design Professional may be present. The Contractor shall make arrangements for the testing and inspection with an independent testing laboratory.

9.16.2 The Contractor shall ensure that the final completed work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Required certificates of testing and inspection shall be secured by the Contractor and delivered to the Design Professional, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

#### **9.17 ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANTIES**

9.17.1 All warranties of materials and workmanship running in favor of the Contractor shall be transferred and assigned to the Owner on completion of the Work and at such time as the Contractor receives final payment.

9.17.2 In case of warranties covering work performed by subcontractors, such warranties shall be addressed to and in favor of the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for delivery of such warranties to the Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

9.17.3 Delivery of guarantees or warranties shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation assumed under any provision of the Contract. All warranties shall be for one year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, unless extended otherwise.

#### **9.18 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT**

9.18.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection, the Design Professional together with the Owner will conduct such inspection and when the Design Professional determines the work is acceptable to the Design Professional and the Owner, the Design Professional shall certify his acceptance to the Owner. Final Payment shall be the Contract Sum plus approved Change Order additions less approved Change Order deductions and less previous payments made. The Contractor shall furnish evidence that he has fully paid all debts for labor, materials, and equipment incurred in connection with the Work. The Owner, upon approval by the Design Professional of all documentation to be provided by the contractor in accordance with this Section 9, and approval by the Design Professional, Contractor and Owner of the Certificate of Substantial Completion will accept the Work and release the Contractor, except as to the conditions of the Performance and Maintenance Bond, any legal rights of the Owner, required guarantees and correction of faulty work after Final Payment, and shall authorize payment of the Contractor's final Request for Payment. The Contractor must allow sufficient time between the time of

completion of the work and approval of the final Request for Payment for the Design Professional to assemble and check the necessary data.

- 9.18.2 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor shall constitute waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Request for Payment. Any claims for interest on delinquent payments shall be made pursuant to Ark. Code Ann. § 22-9-205.

## **ARTICLE 10 -- PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1 GENERAL**

- 10.1.1 The Contractor shall at all times exercise precaution for the safety of employees on the Project and of the public, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state and municipal safety laws and applicable building and construction codes. The Contractor shall provide and maintain passageways, guard fences, lights, and other facilities for protection required by all applicable laws. All machinery, equipment, and other physical hazards shall be guarded in accordance with all federal, state or municipal laws or regulations.
- 10.1.2 The Work, from commencement to completion, and until written acceptance by the Design Professional, and the Owner or to such earlier date or dates when the Owner may take possession and control in accordance with Section Nine (9) of these General Conditions, shall be under the charge and control of the Contractor and during such period of control by the Contractor, all risks in connection therewith shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make good and fully repair all damages to the Project by reason of the Contractor's negligence, and make good on all injuries to persons caused by any casualty or cause by reason of the Contractor's negligence. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent Property as provided by law and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless from any and all claims for injuries to persons or for damage to property during the control by the Contractor of the project or any part thereof.
- 10.1.3 The Contractor shall at all times so conduct the Work as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic, to the general public, and the residents in the vicinity of the Work, and to ensure the protection of persons and property. No road, street, or highway shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the Owner and proper governmental authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the Work shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. The local fire department shall be notified of the temporary closing of any street.

## **ARTICLE 11 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

- 11.1.1 The Contractor shall secure and maintain in force during this Contract such insurance as is specified within the Contract Documents, from an insurance company authorized to write the prescribed insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located as will protect the Contractor, his subcontractors, and the Owner from claims for bodily injury, death, or property damage which may arise from operations under this Contract. The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required, has filed the Certificate of Insurance with the Owner, and the certificate has been approved by the Owner. Each insurance policy shall contain a clause providing that it shall not be canceled by the insurance company without written notice to the Owner of intention to cancel.
- 11.1.2 Workman's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in statutory limits shall be secured and maintained as required by the laws of the State of Arkansas. This insurance shall cover all employees who

have performed any of the obligations assumed by the Contractor under these Contract Documents including Employer's Liability Insurance. This insurance shall protect the Contractor against any and all claims resulting from injuries, sickness, disease, or death to employees engaged in work under this Contract.

- 11.1.3 Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, including automobile and truck liability. Prior to blasting, the Contractor shall furnish Certificate of Insurance, which shall certify that damage caused by blasting is within the coverage of his Comprehensive General Liability Insurance to the full limits thereof. Hired and non owned automobile insurance for automobiles and trucks shall include hired and non owned automobile coverage.
- 11.1.4 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from and against all losses and all suits, claims, demands, judgments, actions, and payments of every description and nature brought or recovered against him by reason of any omission or act of the Contractor, his agents, or employees in the execution of the Work or in the guarding of it. The Contractor shall secure and maintain protective liability insurance in the name of the Owner and the Contractor covering them from contingent liability under this Contract.
- 11.1.5 Builder's Risk and Fire Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract Builder's Risk Insurance fire, lightning, extended coverage, vandalism, and property theft on the insurable portion of the Project on a 100 percent completed value basis against damage to the equipment, structures, or material. The Owner and the Contractor, as their interests may appear, shall be named as the Insured.
- 11.1.6 Proof of Insurance: The Contractor shall maintain the insurance coverages required by this contract (**see Supplemental Conditions for required coverages**) throughout the term of this contract, and shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statement: "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled, or materially altered except after 15 days prior written notice has been received by the Owner." Insurance Certificates shall be in the name of "The Board of Trustees of the University of Arkansas acting for and on behalf of the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff."

## 11.2 **BONDS**

- 11.2.1 Performance and Payment Bond: The Contractor shall, at the time of execution of the Contract, furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of obligations. Performance and Payment bonds, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the circuit clerk office in the County Courthouse of the county where the work shall be performed. For any increases to the contract amount, scope of work, time for completion or other terms relating to the Change Order, the Contractor shall furnish an amendment to the Bond agreement in which the Surety has agreed to amend the Performance and Payment Bond to reflect such revisions. As with the initial Bond Agreement, a Power of Attorney for the Arkansas Resident Agent must be attached. In addition, the Clerk of the County where the work is being performed must certify the Amendment as having been filed before payment is made. The bonds must be made payable to "The Board of Trustees of the University of Arkansas acting for and on behalf of the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff."

## **ARTICLE 12 -- UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### 12.1 **EXAMINATION OF COMPLETED WORK**

- 12.1.1 If any portion of the work should be covered contrary to the request of the Owner, Design Professional, or Inspector or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, Design Professional, or Inspector, be uncovered for his observation and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## **12.2 DEFECTIVE WORK**

- 12.2.1 Defective work, whether through the use of defective materials, the result of poor workmanship, or any other cause, shall be removed within ten days after notice is given by the Owner or Design Professional. The Work and affected materials and equipment shall be removed and replaced as necessary to comply with the Contract Documents without additional cost to the Owner. The fact that the defective work may have been previously overlooked by the Design Professional shall not constitute acceptance.

## **12.3 REJECTED MATERIALS**

- 12.3.1 Materials which do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, are not equal to samples approved by the Design Professional, or are in any way unsuited or unsatisfactory for the purpose for which intended, shall be rejected. Defective materials shall be removed within ten days after notice by the Design Professional. The materials shall be replaced with new materials as necessary to comply with the Contract Documents at no additional cost to the Owner. The fact that the defective material may have been previously overlooked by the Design Professional shall not constitute acceptance.
- 12.3.2 Should the Contractor fail to remove and replace rejected material within the specified ten days after written notice to do so, the Owner may remove and replace the material and deduct the cost from the Contract Sum.

## **12.4 CORRECTION OF FAULTY WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT**

- 12.4.1 The approval of the final Contractor's Request for Payment by the Design Professional and the making of the final payment by the Owner to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to correct faulty materials or workmanship promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner. The Owner shall give such notice of faulty materials or workmanship promptly, after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct the defects, promptly, after receipt of written notice from Owner, the Owner may have the work corrected at the Contractor's expense.

## **ARTICLE 13 -- MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

- 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws and regulations of the STATE OF ARKANSAS. Venue for any administrative action or judicial proceedings shall be Pulaski County, Arkansas. Nothing in these General Conditions shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the STATE OF ARKANSAS or any entities thereof.
- 13.1.2 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations in any manner affecting the conduct of the Work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree whether by himself or his employees.
- 13.1.3 The Contractor shall comply with the laws of the local, state, and federal government regarding wages and hours of labor.

### **13.2 WRITTEN NOTICE**

- 13.2.1 Consider as served when delivered in person or sent by certified or registered mail to the individual, firm, or corporation or to the last business address of such known to him who serves the notice.

- 13.2.2 The written Notice to Proceed with the Work shall be issued by the Design Professional after the execution of the Contract by the Owner. The Contractor shall begin and prosecute the Work and uninterruptedly in a manner that will complete the Work within the time limits stated in the Contract.

### **13.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- 13.3.1 All materials and each and every part of the Work shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Owner, Design Professional, or the Inspector. The Contractor shall be held to the intent of the Contract Documents in regard to quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship, and the diligent execution of the Contract. The inspection may extend to and include plant, shop, or factory inspection of material furnished. The Contractor agrees to allow Federal or State inspectors, acting in an official capacity, to have access to the job site.
- 13.3.2 The Owner, Design Professional, and Inspectors shall be allowed access to all parts of the Work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection for ascertaining if the Work as performed is in accordance with the requirements and the Contract Documents.
- 13.3.3 Inspectors shall only have authority to suspend any work in a life threatening situation which is being improperly done, subject to the final decision of the Owner or Design Professional. Inspectors shall have no authority to permit deviations, or to relax provisions of the Contract Documents without the written permission or instruction of the Owner and the Design Professional, or delay the Contractor by failing to work with reasonable promptness.

### **13.4 VERBAL AGREEMENTS**

- 13.4.1 No verbal objection, order, claim, or notice by any of the parties involved to the other parties shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in the Contract Documents. None of the terms or provisions of the Contract Documents shall be considered waived or modified unless the waiver or modification thereof is in writing, and agreed upon by the parties in the form of a Change Order approved by the Owner, Design Professional and the Contractor and no evidence shall be introduced in any proceeding of any other waiver or modification.

## **ARTICLE 14 -- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14.1 SUSPENSION OF WORK**

- 14.1.1 The work or any portion thereof may be suspended at any time by the Owner provided that the Owner gives the Contractor written notice of the suspension. The notice shall set forth the date on which the work is to be suspended and the date on which the work is to be resumed. The Contractor shall resume the work upon written notice from the Owner within ten days after the date set forth in the notice of suspension.
- 14.1.2 The Owner will have the authority to suspend the work, wholly or in part, for such period of time as deemed necessary. The suspension may be due to unsuitable weather, or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the proper prosecution of the work, or the failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill the provisions of the Contract. Failure to supply material, equipment, or workmanship meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be just cause for suspension of the Work. The Contractor shall not have the right to suspend operations without the Design Professional or Owner's permission.

### **14.2 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CAUSE**

- 14.2.1 The Owner will have the right to terminate the Contract upon giving ten days written notice of the termination to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, in the event of any default by the Contractor and upon written

notice from the Design Professional to the Owner that sufficient cause exists to justify such action. In the event of termination of the Contract, the Owner may take possession of the Work and of all materials, tools, and equipment and construction equipment and machinery thereon and may finish the work by whatever method he may select. If the Owner does not elect to use his own forces, the surety shall furnish a competent licensed contractor within 10 working days from the written notice to the surety.

- 14.2.2 It shall be considered a default by the Contractor whenever he shall become insolvent; declare bankruptcy assigns assets for the benefit of his creditors; fails to provide qualified superintendence, proper materials, competent subcontractors, competent workmen; fails to make prompt payments for labor, materials, or equipment; disregards or violates provisions of the Contract Documents; disregards the Owner's or the Design Professional's instructions; fails to prosecute the Work according to the approved schedule of completion, including extensions thereof as provided for by approved Change Orders; and fails to start the Work on the date established in the Notice to Proceed.

## **ARTICLE 15 – ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **15.1 MEDIATION**

- 15.1.1 In the event of any dispute regarding the Contractor, Architect, Engineer, and/or Owner (hereinafter referred to as party/parties for this section only) under this Agreement, the party shall notify the appropriate Owner's Administrator in writing. The Owner's Administrator or his designee will then attempt to negotiate a settlement of the dispute between the parties.
- 15.1.2 If the Owner's Administrator, or designee, determines he is unable to negotiate a settlement between the parties, the parties may participate in mediation. A request for mediation must be made in writing to the Owner and the parties shall agree upon the location of the mediation. A Mediator mutually agreed upon by the parties shall conduct the mediation process. Mediation shall be voluntary, non-binding and all proceedings in connection with such shall be subject to this Agreement and applicable provisions of Arkansas law. Any mediation fees shall be borne equally between the parties. The parties shall coordinate mediation and the Owner shall notify the University of Arkansas System Office of any mediation prior to it taking place. The Owner's Administrator or his designee may view any and all mediation proceedings. Any settlements arising out of the mediation process must be approved by the University of Arkansas System Office.
- 15.1.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any dispute arises between the Parties, whether or not it requires at any time the use of dispute resolution procedures described above, in no event, nor for any reason, shall the Contractor, Architect, or Engineer interrupt the provision of services/performance to the Owner, or perform any other action that prevents, slows down, or reduces, in any way, the provisions of the Agreement unless: (a) authority to do so is granted by the Owner or (b) the Agreement has been terminated by the Owner. Nothing in these contract documents, including the use of mediation, shall be construed to waive the sovereign immunity of the State of Arkansas or any entities thereof.

**END OF DOCUMENT**



## SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

### Section 00800

Revised: 11/29/05

#### MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS- SECTION 00810

##### Requirement for the Certificate of Insurance

#### ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 1 Subparagraph 11.1.1, add the following sentence:

The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the following or any limits required by law.

- 2 Subparagraph 11.1.2, add the following clause:

##### **11.1.2.2 Worker's Compensation:**

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| A. State:               | Statutory   |
| B. Applicable Federal   | Statutory   |
| C. Employer's Liability | \$ 500,000.00 per Accident<br>\$ 500,000.00 Disease, Policy Limit<br>\$ 500,000.00 Disease, each Employee |

- 3 Subparagraph 11.1.3, add the following clause:

##### **11.1.3.2 Comprehensive General Liability**

**General Aggregate:** \$2,000,000.00

Product /Completed Operations to be maintained for  
one year after final payment: \$2,000,000.00 Aggregate

Personal Injury \$ 1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence

Each Occurrence Limit \$ 1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence

**Automobile Liability (including owned,  
non-owned, and hired vehicles)** \$ 1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit  
( in addition to "Any Auto", check these that are underlined above )

Umbrella Excess Liability( **check the word "Occur"**) **\$ 1,000,000.00- Each Occurrence**  
**\$ 1,000,000.00-Aggregate**

- 4 Subparagraph 11.1.4, add the following clause:

Owner's and Contractor's Protection Liability \$ 1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit

**NOTE: Each Certificate should have a minimum of 12 months expiration. If the project is not completed at that time the Contractor is responsible for having his Arkansas Insurance Provider submit to the Agency an extended coverage certificate prior to the point of expiration which will be good until the project ends and has been accepted by the University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff. The same shall be mailed to : Office of Procurement - P.O. Box 4979/UAPB- Pine Bluff, Arkansas 71601 or faxed to 870-575-4647- Attn: Kay Turner**

#### PREVAILING WAGE RATES – Section 00 830

1. The following letter, supplement to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and wage determinations are to be in effect for this project. The contractor agrees to pay all prevailing hourly wage rates prescribed and mandated by the Davis-Bacon Federal Wage Rates pursuant to General Decision attached.

END OF DOCUMENT

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



General Decision Number: AR170036 05/12/2017 AR36

State: Arkansas

Construction Type: Building

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Counties: Cleveland, Jefferson and Lincoln Counties in Arkansas.

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.20 for calendar year 2017 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.20 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2017. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	04/21/2017
1	05/12/2017

BOIL0069-002 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 28.97	21.38

CARP0216-003 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 24.45	9.28

ELEC0295-009 01/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 24.55	12.23

PAIN0424-009 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER (Brush, Roller and Spray).....	\$ 15.50	7.62

\* PLUM0155-015 08/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

PIPEFITTER.....\$ 22.47 8.13

-----  
SHEE0036-034 06/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER (Includes HVAC Duct Installation).....	\$ 22.64	13.35

-----

SUAR2015-033 01/09/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 19.39	0.00
CARPENTER.....	\$ 15.73	0.55
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 17.03	0.00
INSULATOR - MECHANICAL (Duct, Pipe & Mechanical System Insulation).....	\$ 17.16	4.76
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 14.00	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 19.39	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 10.80	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...	\$ 12.04	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 14.02	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 23.17	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 16.74	0.00
OPERATOR: Crane.....	\$ 17.52	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 14.66	0.00
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 17.79	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 14.34	0.00
PLUMBER.....	\$ 22.95	6.86
ROOFER.....	\$ 15.39	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 13.80	0.71

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and



the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**DRAWINGS AND SCHEDULES**  
**Section 00850**

**LIST OF DRAWINGS –**

Project: Kountz Kyle HVAC Renovation  
University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff  
Pine Bluff, Arkansas

Project No.:

<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Sheet #</u></b>
COVER SHEET & INDEX OF DRAWINGS	G-001
HVAC LEGENDS	M-001
HVAC NOTES	M-002
BASEMENT – HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN	MD101
FIRST FLOOR – HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN	MD102
SECOND FLOOR – HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN	MD103
BASEMENT PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN	MD104
FIRST FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN	MD105
SECOND FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN	MD106
BASEMENT HVAC PLAN	M-101
FIRST FLOOR – HVAC PLAN	M-102
SECOND FLOOR HVAC PLAN	M-103
BASEMENT PIPING PLAN	MP101
FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN	MP102
SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN	MP103
HVAC DETAILS	M-501
HVAC DETAILS	M-502
HVAC DETAILS	M-503
HVAC SCHEDULES	M-601

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 01 10 00**  
**SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Kountz Kyle Science Hall HVAC Renovation.
- B. Owner's Name: University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff, 1200 University Drive, Pine Bluff, AR 71601
- C. Design Professional's Name: Cromwell Architects Engineers, Inc., 101 S Spring Street, Little Rock, AR 72201.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Construction Documents.

**1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 01 20 00**  
**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

**1.02 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect Engineer for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Percentage of Completion.
  - 9. Balance to Finish.
  - 10. Retainage.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- H. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
- I. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01 30 00.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 4. Partial release of liens from major Subcontractors and vendors.
  - 5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- J. When Architect Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

**1.03 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to the Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect Engineer will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

- C. For other required changes, Architect Engineer will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect Engineer will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within \_\_\_\_ days.
- E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. For change requested by Architect Engineer for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect Engineer.
  - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
- F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. On request, provide the following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

#### **1.04 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

**END OF SECTION 01 20 00**

**SECTION 01 30 00**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electronic document submittal service.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Progress photographs.
- G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- H. Number of copies of submittals.
- I. Submittal procedures.
- J. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product Options and Substitution Requirements.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals - Closeout Submittals Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- D. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001, or approved equivalent.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Architect Engineer will schedule a meeting after Notice To Proceed.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Architect Engineer.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect Engineer.
  - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 7. Scheduling.
  - 8. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING**

- A. Architect Engineer will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner's Representative.
  - 3. Architect Engineer.
  - 4. Special Consultants.
  - 5. Contractor's Superintendent.
  - 6. Major Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
  - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
  - 2. Owner's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
  - 3. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
  - 4. Survey and building layout.
  - 5. Security and housekeeping procedures.
  - 6. Schedules.
  - 7. Application for payment procedures.
  - 8. Procedures for testing.
  - 9. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
  - 10. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  - 11. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, Major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner's Representative, Architect Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda: Including, but not necessarily limited to following.
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of Work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 10. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 13. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 7 days.
- B. Within 7 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

### **3.05 SUBMITTALS**

### **3.06 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect Engineer's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

### **3.07 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  2. Contractor and Architect Engineer are required to use this service.
  3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
  4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect Engineer's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
  5. Users of the service need an email address and Internet access.
  6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed PDF documents will not be reviewed.
  7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The use of the Cromwell Architect Engineer's Newforma Information Exchange service will be provided without charge. A valid email address is required for access. Contact [PRINTSHOP@CROMWELL.COM](mailto:PRINTSHOP@CROMWELL.COM).
- C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Cromwell Architect Engineer and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
- D. Project Closeout: Cromwell Architect Engineer will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

### **3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Review submittals prior to submission to Architect Engineer.
- B. Transmit submittals to Architect Engineer for delivery to Owner.
- C. The Architect Engineer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the Work covered in the respective sections.
- D. General: Electronic pdf or live copies of 2-D CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be obtained from Architect Engineer upon payment of a fee (at standard rates) for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, unless otherwise indicated. Contact [PRINTSHOP@CROMWELL.COM](mailto:PRINTSHOP@CROMWELL.COM)
- E. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  3. Submittals for finishes and colors shall be coordinated and submitted at the same time.
- F. Basis Of Design:
1. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.
  2. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Schedule" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- H. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with other Contractors and/or subsequent submittals is required. Architect Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- I. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect Engineer.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Architect Engineer's project number.
    - c. Owner's project number.
    - d. Date.
    - e. Name and address of architect.
    - f. Name and address of contractor.
    - g. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - h. Name and address of supplier.
    - i. Name of manufacturer.
    - j. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - k. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - n. Other necessary identification.
- J. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.



- K. Copies: Minimum one hard copy and electronic file. Hard copy and electronic file shall be identical. In addition, provide number of hard copies indicated in individual technical sections.
- L. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect Engineer.
  - 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- M. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
  - 1. Transmittal Form: Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer.
  - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- N. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are approved.
- O. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- P. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" by Architect Engineer.

### **3.09 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections or subsequently requested by Architect Engineer.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

5. Number of Copies: Submit four hard copies and electronic file of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. No copies will be returned. Mark up and retain one copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Same size as contract drawings, 30 inch x 42 inch maximum.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit one reproducible transparency and one blue or black line print. One copy will returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect Engineer will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare and maintain a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  2. Number and name of room or space.
  3. Location within room or space.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect Engineer will return two copies.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Two copies will be returned.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

### **3.10 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated in the individual specification section. Copies will not be returned.
  2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure

- Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
    - 2. Date of evaluation.
    - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
    - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
    - 5. Description of product.
    - 6. Test procedures and results.
    - 7. Limitations of use.
  - L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
  - M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
  - O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
  - Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- U. Progress Photographs
  - 1. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect Engineer.
  - 2. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
    - a. Completion of site clearing.
    - b. Excavations in progress.
    - c. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
    - d. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
    - e. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
    - f. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
  - 3. Views:
    - a. Provide aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until structure is enclosed.
    - b. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until Date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Consult with Architect Engineer for instructions on views required.
    - d. Provide factual presentation.
    - e. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
  - 4. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1920 by 1080, in JPG or PNG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
    - a. Delivery Medium: Electronic delivery by Newforma Information Exchange.
    - b. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
    - c. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
    - d. Photo CD(s): Provide 1 copy including all photos cumulative to date and PDF file(s), with files organized in separate folders by submittal date.

- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect Engineer.
  - 1. Architect Engineer will not review submittals that include MSDSs and may return them for resubmittal without the MSDSs.

### **3.11 DELEGATED DESIGN**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional registered in the State of Arkansas, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### **3.12 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Project and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect Engineer.
- B. Coordinate submittals with the Project Construction Schedule.
- C. Do not indicate "By Others," or words to that effect. Coordinate to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).
- D. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with the approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. Log each submittal and review for coordination with other Work of the Project and the Project Schedule. Mark with submittal received date stamp before transmitting to Architect Engineer.
- F. Coordinate submittals with the Project Construction Schedule. When submittals indicate "By Others," or words to that effect, annotate the submittal to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).
- G. Deliver submittals promptly to Architect Engineer.
- H. Received submittals returned from Architect Engineer.
- I. Revise and maintain the Project Construction Schedule as required when resubmittals are required.

### **3.13 ARCHITECT ENGINEER'S ACTION**

- A. General: Architect Engineer will not review submittals that are not coordinated or that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. "No Exceptions Taken".
  - 2. "Make Corrections Noted".
  - 3. "Revise and Resubmit".
  - 4. "Not accepted, see Comments".
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or may return it if it does not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Architect Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and may be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**3.14 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional project record documents requirements.
- D. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- E. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

**END OF SECTION 01 30 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 01 40 00**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Mock-ups.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Manufacturers' field services.
- I. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.
- D. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspection: Contractor's responsibilities related to Special Inspections.
- E. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspection: Schedule of Inspections that are Owner's responsibility for code required structural tests and special inspections are excluded from the scope of this section.
- F. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2013.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2013.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit copies of report to Architect Engineer and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.

- b. Project title and number.
  - c. Name of inspector.
  - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
  - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
  - f. Location in the Project.
  - g. Type of test/inspection.
  - h. Date of test/inspection.
  - i. Results of test/inspection.
  - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
  - k. When requested by Architect Engineer, provide interpretation of results.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect Engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect Engineer's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
- 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect Engineer for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
- 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect Engineer shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

### **1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, and ASTM C1093.
  - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State of Arkansas.
  - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.
- D. The International Building Code, Chapter 17 may require the use of an Inspector-of-Record for the structural portions of the work. The Inspector-of-Record shall be approved by the Architect Engineer-of-Record and Contractor. The cost for this special inspector will be born by the Contractor, but the inspector shall report to the identities above in addition to the Contractor and authority having jurisdiction. The special inspector shall carry out the duties assigned in Chapter 17 as determined by the Architect Engineer-of-Record. Testing and inspection requirements and a quality assurance plan when required by Chapter 17 of the International Building Code shall be as indicated on the drawings and Section 01 45 33.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **3.02 MOCK-UPS**

- A. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect Engineer and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect Engineer.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### **3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect Engineer.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work .
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect Engineer and laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect Engineer.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.
- G. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect Engineer. Payment for re-testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Sum.

### **3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of

surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect Engineer.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

**3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 01 40 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 01 42 16**  
**DEFINITIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 01 42 16**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 01 50 00**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Security requirements.
- D. Vehicular access and parking.
- E. Waste removal facilities and services.
- F. Project identification sign.
- G. Field offices.

**1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Existing facilities may be used. Submit request and obtain Owner's permission.

**1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

**1.04 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations .

**1.05 SECURITY**

- A. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

**1.06 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

**1.07 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site daily.
- C. Owner will allow use of an on-site dumpster by the Contractor.

**1.08 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Project identification sign not required.
- B. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

**1.09 FIELD OFFICES**

- A. Not required.

**1.10 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 01 50 00**

**SECTION 01 60 00**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Product options and substitution procedures prior to bid date.
- B. Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 7 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Products Specified by Naming Basis of Design: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

**2.02 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

- A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period and the documents required. Comply with requirements specified in Section 00 21 13.
- B. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 10 00 060 - 10 00 060. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
  - 1. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
- C. Architect Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- D. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- E. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- G. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 10 00 060 - 10 00 060. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
  - 2. Submit one electronic pdf file copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 4. Architect Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

### **3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS**

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### **3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION 01 60 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 01 60 01**  
**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**

**TO: CROMWELL ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS (THROUGH A PRIME BIDDER OR TRADE CONTRACTOR)**

**ATTENTION: JAMIE L GUIDRY, P.E. <JGRUIDRY@CROMWELL.COM>**

101 S Spring Street, Suite 100, Little Rock, AR 72201 (501) 372-2900

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>PARAGRAPH</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
----------------	------------------	--------------------

_____	_____	SPECIFIED ITEM: _____
-------	-------	-----------------------

_____	_____	PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____
-------	-------	----------------------------

Attach complete description, designation, catalog or model number, spec data sheet, and other technical data, including laboratory tests if applicable. In addition to data, include a side-by-side comparison of each element of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The Architect Engineer must be able to clearly and quickly compare all aspects of the two products. Insufficient information for review may be cause for rejection of proposed substitution. Burdon of proof is proposer's responsibility.

Approved substitution will only be issued by Addendum or other official Modification.

**FILL IN BLANKS BELOW:**

1. Will substitution affect dimensions indicated on drawings? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Will substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated on drawings? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Differences between proposed substitution and specified item? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What affect will substitution have on other trade contractors? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What affect will substitution have on Project Construction Schedule? \_\_\_\_\_
6. If necessary, will the undersigned pay for Architect Engineer's cost, required to revise working drawings, caused by substitution? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Manufacturer's warranties of specified items and proposed items are:  
[ ] Same [ ] Different (explain) \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBMITTED BY:**

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

**| REVIEW COMMENTS**

| [ ] Incomplete Information

| [ ] Approved

| [ ] Approved As Noted

| (see attached copy)

| [ ] Not Approved

| [ ] Received Too Late

| Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

| \_\_\_\_\_

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 01 70 00**  
**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Cleaning and protection.
- E. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- F. General requirements for maintenance service.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

**1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.

- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

### **3.08 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.09 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect Engineer.
- B. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.
- C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect Engineer's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect Engineer.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion final inspection.

### **3.10 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 01 70 00**

**SECTION 01 78 00**  
**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### **3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect Engineer, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  - 1. Project Directory.
  - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.

3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
  - a. Source data.
  - b. Operation and maintenance data.
  - c. Field quality control data.
  - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect Engineer or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

### **3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

**END OF SECTION 01 78 00**



**SECTION 01 79 00**  
**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 2. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Architect Engineer for transmittal to Owner.
  - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
  - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
  - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL**

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

### **3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL**

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**END OF SECTION 01 79 00**



**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 05 10**  
**BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.
- B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

**1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS**

- A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.
- B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.
- C. All plumbing work shall comply with latest local codes and the the State of Arkansas plumbing code.
- D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for plumbing fixtures, plumbing specialties, plumbing equipment, HVAC equipment, HVAC piping specialties, air distribution devices and others as may be requested.
- C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

**1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged

connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

- C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

#### **1.07 CLEAN UP**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.
- C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

#### **1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

#### **1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

#### **1.10 DEMOLITION**

- A. Comply with Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.

#### **1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Comply with Division 01.

#### **1.12 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect Engineer. Provide 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

#### **1.13 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Comply with Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

#### **1.14 FLASHINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

#### **1.15 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Comply with Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors.
- B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

#### **1.16 PAINT EXTERIOR PIPING**

- A. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.
- B. Natural gas piping shall be painted yellow.

#### **1.17 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were

obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.

- B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

#### **1.18 GUARANTY-WARRANTY**

- A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

#### **1.19 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.
- B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
  - 1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
  - 2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.
- C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.
- D. Unless another form of vibration isolation is used, all equipment shall be mounted at least on neoprene pads.

#### **1.20 ELECTRICAL**

- A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.
- B. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

#### **1.21 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Furnish all motor controllers or contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.
- B. Where motor controllers or contactors are furnished as part of a motor control center, provide a schedule of every motor or equipment item furnished, its voltage requirements, type controller required, accessories required and interlocks. This schedule shall be submitted within 45 days of Notice to Proceed to Architect Engineer and supplier of motor control center for approval.
- C. Provide variable frequency drive controllers on all HVAC fan and pump motors that are three phase powered regardless if they serve a constant flow or variable flow system.
- D. Provide variable speed solid state controllers on all HVAC fan motors that are single phase powered.
- E. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.

#### **1.22 EQUIPMENT FEATURES**

- A. All belt driven fans shall include an automatic belt tensioner to maintain belt tension after start-up.

### **1.23 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING**

- A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division.
- B. All excavation required shall be done as part of the bid price regardless of any implied conditions on the plans or in these specifications.
- C. Excavation to have 12 inch minimum and 24 inch maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel or concrete, as directed by Architect Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Architect Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavations to prevent water running in. Remove, by pumping or other means any water accumulated in excavation.
- D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench to be 5 inches minimum, 8 inches maximum on each side of pipe bell. Bottom of trench for sewers and culverts shall be rounded so that an arc of circumference equal to 0.6 of outside diameter or pipe rests on undisturbed soil wherever practicable. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8 inches below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.
- E. Bracing, sheathing and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Architect Engineer, or to conform to governing laws.
- F. After piping, conduit, ducts, etc. have been installed, inspected, tested and approved by governing agency, backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4 inch layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2'0" above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8 inch layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests in accordance with Division 31 may be required by the Architect Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.
- G. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless otherwise directed.

### **1.24 SEISMIC QUALIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for the following equipment requiring seismic qualifications.
  - 1. Air handling equipment
  - 2. Air terminal units
  - 3. Boilers
  - 4. Pumps
  - 5. Heat Exchangers
  - 6. Chillers

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 23 05 10**



## **SECTION 23 05 48**

### **VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Intent:
  - 1. All equipment, piping, ductwork and electrical distribution as noted on the equipment schedule or in the specification shall be mounted using vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.
  - 2. All isolators and isolation materials for the Project shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be certified by the manufacturer.
  - 3. It is the intent of the seismic portion of this specification to keep all life-safety, plumbing, mechanical and electrical building system components in place during a seismic event.
  - 4. All such systems shall be installed in strict accordance with seismic codes, component manufacturer's requirements and building construction standards. Whenever a conflict occurs between the manufacturer's requirements or construction standards, the most stringent shall apply.
  - 5. This specification is considered to be minimum requirements for seismic consideration and is not intended as a substitute for legislated, more stringent, national, state or local construction requirements (i.e. California Title 24, California OSHPD, Canadian Building Codes, or other requirements).
  - 6. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected in an Architect Engineer approved manner and without additional expense to the Owner.
  - 7. Seismic restraints shall be designed in accordance with seismic design criteria as indicated on drawings and ASCE-7 chapter 13.
- B. The work in this section includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Vibration isolation for piping, ductwork and equipment.
  - 2. Equipment isolation bases.
  - 3. Flexible piping connections.
  - 4. Seismic restraints for isolated equipment.
  - 5. Seismic restraints for non-isolated equipment.
  - 6. Certification of seismic restraint designs and installation supervision.
  - 7. Certification of seismic attachment of housekeeping pads.
  - 8. All life-safety, plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Equipment buried underground is excluded but entry of services through the foundation wall is included.
  - 9.

##### **1.03 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 210548 (13914) - Fire Suppression Vibration Isolation And Seismic Restraint.
- B. Section 220548 (15072) - Plumbing Vibration Isolation And Seismic Restraint.
- C. Section 260529 (16070) - Electrical: Hangers and supports: Vibration isolation and seismic restraint.

##### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- B. ASHRAE (HVAC) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.
- C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.

- D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2011.
- G. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2011.
- H. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's product literature documenting compliance with PART 2 PRODUCTS.
  - 2. Include seismic rating documentation for each isolator and restraint component accounting for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. The manufacturer of vibration isolation and seismic restraints shall provide submittals for products as follows:
    - a. Descriptive Data:
      - 1) Catalog cuts or data sheets on vibration isolators and specific restraints detailing compliance with the specification.
      - 2) Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted equipment, showing vibration isolators and seismic restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.
    - b. Shop Drawings:
      - 1) Submit fabrication details for equipment bases including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.
      - 2) Provide all details of suspension and support for ceiling suspended equipment.
      - 3) Where walls, floors, slabs or supplementary steel work are used for seismic restraint locations, details of acceptable attachment methods for ducts, conduit and pipe shall be included and approved before the condition is accepted for installation. Submittals shall include spacing, static loads and seismic loads at all attachment and support points.
      - 4) Provide specific details of seismic restraints and anchors; include number, size and locations for each piece of equipment.
    - c. Seismic Certification and Analysis:
      - 1) Seismic restraint calculations shall be provided for all connections of equipment to the structure. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered professional engineer with at least five years of seismic design experience, licensed in the state of the project location.
      - 2) Restraining devices shall be preapproved by a recognized government agency showing maximum restraint ratings. Preapprovals based on independent testing are preferred to preapprovals based on calculations. Where preapproved devices are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including the combining of tensile and shear loadings) to support seismic restraint designs shall be stamped by a registered professional engineer with at least five years of seismic design experience and licensed in the state of the project location. Testing and calculations shall include shear and tensile loads as well as one test or analysis at 45-degrees to the weakest mode.
      - 3) Analysis shall indicate calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for connections to equipment and structure. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment and/or welded length. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept, without failure, the forces calculated according to the Codes and Standards referenced on the Structural

Drawings acting through the equipment center of gravity. Overturning moments may exceed forces at ground level.

- D. See Section 013000 (01300) - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## **1.06 CODE AND STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable codes and standards are referenced on the drawings.  
B. ASCE-7, Chapter 13

## **1.07 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. Manufacturer of vibration isolation and seismic control equipment shall have the following responsibilities:
1. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
  2. Provide vibration isolation and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.
  3. Provide calculations and materials if required for restraint of unisolated equipment.
  4. Provide installation instructions, drawings and trained field supervision to insure proper installation and performance.

## **1.08 RELATED WORK**

- A. Housekeeping Pads:
1. Housekeeping pad reinforcement and monolithic pad attachment to the structure details and design shall be prepared by the supplier of restraints, if not already indicated on the drawings.
  2. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with the supplier of restraints and sized to provide a minimum edge distance of ten (10) bolt diameters all around the outermost anchor bolt to allow development of full drill-in wedge anchor ratings. If cast-in anchors are to be used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the ACI requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.
- B. Supplementary Support Steel: Provide supplementary support steel for all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. including roof mounted equipment, as required or specified.
- C. Attachments: Provide restraint attachment plates cast into housekeeping pads, concrete inserts, double sided beam clamps, etc. in accordance with the requirements of the vibration vendor's calculations.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 INTENT**

- A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraints described in this section shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
1. Mason Industries' products are the basis of these specifications; products of other manufacturers are acceptable provided their systems strictly comply with the specification and have the approval of the Architect Engineer.
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 (01600) - Product Requirements.
  3. Submittals and certification sheets shall be in accordance with paragraph Submittals.
  4. For the purposes of this project, failure is defined as the discontinuance of any attachment point between equipment or structure, vertical permanent deformation greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) and/or horizontal permanent deformation greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm).

### **2.02 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS**

- A. Vibration Isolators and Seismic Restraints:
1. Type 1: Two layers of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick neoprene pad consisting of 2 inches (50 mm) square waffle modules separated horizontally by a 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) gauge galvanized shim. Load distribution plates shall be used as required. Pads shall be equal to type Super W as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  2. Type 2: Bridge-bearing neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.2 inch (5 mm) and all directional seismic capability. The mount shall consist of a ductile iron casting containing two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements. The elements

- shall prevent the central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation. The shock absorbing neoprene materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing specifications. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type BR as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Type 3: Sheet metal panels shall be bolted to the walls or supporting structure by assemblies consisting of a neoprene bushing cushioned between 2 steel sleeves. The outer sleeve prevents the sheet metal from cutting into the neoprene. Enlarge panel holes as required. Neoprene elements pass over the bushing to cushion the back panel horizontally. A steel disc covers the inside neoprene element and the inner steel sleeve is elongated to act as a stop so tightening the anchor bolts does not interfere with panel isolation in 3 planes. Bushing assemblies can be applied to the ends of steel cross members where applicable. All neoprene shall be bridge bearing quality. Bushing assemblies shall be equal to type PB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  4. Type 4: A one piece molded bridge bearing neoprene washer/bushing. The bushing shall surround the anchor bolt and have a flat washer face to avoid metal to metal contact. Neoprene bushings shall be equal to type HG as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  5. Type 5: Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a molded neoprene cup or 1/4 inch (6 mm) neoprene acoustical friction pad between the base plate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that shall be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 80% of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include spring diameters, deflection, compressed spring height and solid spring height. Mountings shall be equal to type SLF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  6. Type 6: Restrained spring mountings shall have an SLF mounting as described in Type 5, within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. Installed and operating heights are equal. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (12 mm) shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Restraining Bolts shall have a neoprene bushing between the bolt and the housing. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Since housings will be bolted or welded in position there shall be an internal isolation pad. Housing shall be designed to resist all seismic forces. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type SLR or SLRS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  7. Type 7: Spring mountings as in Type 5 built into a ductile iron or steel housing to provide all directional seismic snubbing. The snubber shall be adjustable vertically and allow a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) travel in all directions before contacting the resilient snubbing collars. Mountings shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Mountings shall be equal to type SSLFH as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  8. Type 8: Air Springs shall be manufactured with upper and lower steel sections connected by a replaceable flexible nylon reinforced neoprene element. Air spring configuration shall be multiple bellows to achieve a maximum natural frequency of 3 Hz. Air Springs shall be designed for a burst pressure that is a minimum of three times the published maximum operating pressure. All air spring systems shall be connected to either the building control air or a supplementary air supply and equipped with three leveling valves to maintain leveling within plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Submittals shall include natural frequency, load and damping tests performed by an independent lab or acoustician. Air Springs shall be equal to type MT and leveling valves equal to type LV as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  9. Type 9: Restrained air spring mountings shall have an MT air spring as described in Type 8, within a rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent air spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection. A steel spacer shall be removed after adjustment. Installed and operating heights are equal. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch (12 mm) shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the air spring so as not to interfere with the air spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Housing shall be designed to

- resist all seismic forces. Mountings shall be equal to type SLR-MT as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
10. Type 10: Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring with general characteristics as in Type 5 seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. The neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushings projecting through the steel box. To maintain stability the boxes shall not be articulated as clevis hangers nor the neoprene element stacked on top of the spring. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30-degree arc from side to side before contacting the rod bushing and short circuiting the spring. Submittals shall include a hanger drawing showing the 30-degree capability. Hangers shall be equal to type 30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
    - a. Type 10A: Hangers shall be as described in Type 10, but they shall be supplied with a combination rubber and steel rebound washer as the seismic upstop for suspended piping, ductwork, equipment and electrical cable trays. Rubber thickness shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm). Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the installation of the rebound washer. Hangers shall be equal to type RW30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  11. Type 11: Hangers shall be as described in Type 10, but they shall be precompressed and locked at the rated deflection by means of a resilient seismic upstop to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include a drawing of the hanger showing the 30-degree capability. Hangers shall be equal to type PC30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  12. Type 12: Seismic Cable Restraints shall consist of galvanized steel aircraft cables sized to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of two and arranged to provide all-directional restraint. Cables shall be pre-stretched to achieve a certified minimum modulus of elasticity. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables shall not be allowed to bend across sharp edges. Cable assemblies shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Cable assemblies shall be equal to type SCB at the ceiling and at the clevis bolt, equal to SCBH between the hanger rod nut and the clevis or equal to SCBV if clamped to a beam, all as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  13. Type 13: Seismic solid braces shall consist of steel angles or channels to resist seismic loads with a minimum safety factor of 2 and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Seismic solid brace end connectors shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two through bolts to provide proper attachment. Seismic solid brace assembly shall have anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified load ratings. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Solid seismic brace assemblies shall be equal to type SSB, SSBS or SSRF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  14. Type 14: Steel angles, sized to prevent buckling, shall be clamped to pipe or equipment rods utilizing a minimum of three ductile iron clamps at each restraint location when required. Welding of support rods is not acceptable. Rod clamp assemblies shall have an Anchorage Preapproval OPA Number from OSHPD in the State of California. At trapeze anchor locations piping shall be shackled to the trapeze. Rod clamp assemblies shall be equal to type SRC or UC as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  15. Type 15: Pipe clevis cross bolt braces are required in all restraint locations. They shall be special purpose preformed channels deep enough to be held in place by bolts passing over the cross bolt. Clevis cross braces shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Clevis cross brace shall be equal to type CCB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  16. Type 16: All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by a one-piece molded neoprene bushing of bridge bearing neoprene. Bushing shall be replaceable and a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick. Rated loadings shall not

- exceed 1000 psi (70.3 kg/sq-cm). A minimum air gap of 1/8 inch (3 mm) shall be incorporated in the snubber design in all directions before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Snubber end caps shall be removable to allow inspection of internal clearances. Neoprene bushings shall be rotated to insure no short circuits exist before systems are activated. Snubbers shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Snubber shall be equal to type Z-1225 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
17. Type 17: All-directional seismic snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by shock absorbent rubber materials compounded to bridge bearing specifications. Elastomeric materials shall be replaceable and a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick. Rated loadings shall not exceed 1000 psi (70.3kg/sq-cm). Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) nor more than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances. The capacity of the seismic snubber at 3/8 inch (9 mm) deflection shall be equal or greater than the load assigned to the mounting grouping controlled by the snubber multiplied by the applicable G force. Submittals shall include the load deflection curves up to 1/2 inch (12 mm) deflection in the x, y and z planes. Snubbers shall have an anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD in the state of California verifying the maximum certified horizontal and vertical load ratings. Snubbers shall be equal to type Z-1011 as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  18. Type 18: Stud wedge anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, not from undersized wire that is rolled to create the thread. The stud anchor shall also have a safety shoulder which fully supports the wedge ring under load. The stud anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying its allowable loads. Drill-in stud wedge anchors shall be equal to type SAS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  19. Type 19: Female wedge anchors are preferred in floor locations so isolators or equipment can be slid into place after the anchors are installed. Anchors shall be manufactured from full diameter wire, and shall have a safety shoulder to fully support the wedge ring under load. Female wedge anchors shall have an evaluation report number from the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. verifying to its allowable loads. Drill-in female wedge anchors shall be equal to type SAB as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  20. Type 20: Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases may be T or L shaped where space is a problem. Pump bases for split case pump shall include supports for suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Base depth need not exceed 14 inches (350 mm) provided that deflection and misalignment are limited to values that are acceptable to the Architect Engineer. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1 inch (25 mm). Bases shall be equal to type WF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  21. Type 21: Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish rectangular steel concrete pouring forms for floating and inertia foundations. Bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to provide for suction and discharge elbows. Base depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension of the base but not less than 6 inches (150 mm). The base depth need not exceed 12 inches (300 mm) unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity. Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 1/2 inch (12 mm) bars welded in place on 6 inches (150 mm) centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) above the bottom. Forms shall be furnished with steel templates to hold the anchor bolts sleeves and anchors while concrete is being poured. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 1 inch (25 mm) clearance below the base. Wooden formed bases leaving a concrete rather than a steel finish are not acceptable. Base shall be equal to type BMK or K as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
  22. Type 22: Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on spring isolation curbs. The lower member shall consist of a sheet metal or structural steel sections containing

adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper floating section. The upper frame shall provide continuous support for the equipment and shall be captive so as to resiliently resist wind and seismic forces. All directional neoprene snubber bushings shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick neoprene acoustical pads. Hardware shall be plated and the springs provided with a rust resistant finish. The curbs waterproofing shall consist of a continuous flexible flashing nailed over the lower curbs waterproofing. All spring locations shall have accessibility to adjust springs. Lower curbs shall have provision for 2 inch (50 mm) of insulation. The roof curbs shall be built to seismically contain the rooftop unit. The unit shall be solidly fastened to the top floating rail, and the lower section anchored to the roof structure. Curb shall be UL listed for seismic restraint. Curb shall be equal to type SRSC or RMSS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

23. Type 23: Flexible spherical expansion joints shall employ peroxide cured EPDM in the covers, liners and Kevlar® tire cord frictioning. Any substitutions shall have equal or superior physical and chemical characteristics. Solid steel rings shall be used within the raised face rubber flanged ends to prevent pullout. Flexible cable bead wire is not acceptable. Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and larger shall have two spheres reinforced with a ductile iron external ring between spheres. Flanges shall be split ductile iron or steel with hooked or similar interlocks. Sizes 16 inches (400 mm) to 24 inches (600 mm) may be single sphere. Sizes 3/4 inch (19 mm) to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) may have threaded two piece bolted flange assemblies, one sphere and cable retention. Connectors shall be rated at 250 psi (1.72 MPa) up to 170 degrees F (77 degrees C) with a uniform drop in allowable pressure to 215 psi (1.48 MPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) in sizes through 14 inches (350 mm). 16 inches (400 mm) through 24 inches (600 mm) single sphere minimum ratings are 180 psi (1.24 MPa) at 170 degrees F (77 degrees C) and 150 psi (1.03 MPa) at 250 degrees F (121 degrees C). Higher rated connectors may be used to accommodate service conditions. All expansion joints shall be factory tested to 150% of rated pressure for 12 minutes before shipment. Safety factors to burst and flange pullout shall be a minimum of 3:1. Concentric reducers to the above ratings may be substituted for equal ended expansion joints.
- a. Expansion joints shall be installed in piping gaps equal to the length of the expansion joints under pressure. Control rods shall be used in unanchored piping locations. If control rods are used, they shall have 1/2 inch (12 mm) thick Neoprene washer bushings large enough in diameter to take the thrust at 1000 psi (70.3 kg/sq-cm) maximum on the washer area.
  - b. Submittals shall include two test reports by independent consultants showing minimum reductions of 20 DB in vibration accelerations and 10 DB in sound pressure levels at actual blade passage frequencies on this project. All expansion joints shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut off valves. Expansion joints shall be equal to type SAFEFLEX SFDEJ, SFEJ, SFDCR or SFU and Control Rods CR as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
24. Type 24: Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes 3 inches (75 mm) and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.
- a. Minimum lengths shall be as follows:
    - 1) Flanged:
      - (a) 3 inches x 14 inches (75 by 350 mm)
      - (b) 4 inches x 15 inches (100 by 375 mm)
      - (c) 5 inches x 19 inches (125 by 475 mm)
      - (d) 6 inches x 20 inches (150 by 500 mm)
      - (e) 8 inches x 22 inches (200 by 550 mm)
      - (f) 10 inches x 26 inches (250 by 650 mm)
      - (g) 12 inches x 28 inches (300 by 700 mm)
      - (h) 14 inches x 30 inches (350 by 750 mm)
      - (i) 16 inches x 32 inches (400 by 800 mm)
    - 2) Male Nipples:

- (a) 1/2 inch x 9 inches (12 by 225 mm)
  - (b) 3/4 inch x 10 inches (19 by 250 mm)
  - (c) 1 inch x 11 inches (25 by 275 mm)
  - (d) 1-1/4 inches x 12 inches (32 by 300 mm)
  - (e) 1-1/2 inches x 13 inches (38 by 325 mm)
  - (f) 2 inches x 14 inches (50 by 350 mm)
  - (g) 2-1/2 inches x 18 inches (64 by 450 mm)
- b. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible. Hoses shall be equal to type BSS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- 25. Type 25: All-directional acoustical pipe anchor shall consist of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch (12 mm) thick 60 durometer neoprene. Vertical restraint shall be provided by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. Allowable loads on the isolation material should not exceed 500 psi (35.2 kg/sq-cm) and the design shall be balanced for equal resistance in any direction. All-directional anchors shall be equal to type ADA as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- 26. Type 26: Pipe guides shall consist of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch (12 mm) thickness of 60 durometer neoprene. The height of the guides shall be preset with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion or contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of plus or minus 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) motion, or to meet location requirements. Pipe guides shall be equal to type VSG as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- 27. Type 27: Split Wall Seals consist of two bolted pipe halves with minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick neoprene sponge bonded to the inner faces. The seal shall be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Concrete may be packed around the seal to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling if the seal is not already in place around the pipe prior to the construction of the building member. Seals shall project a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) past either face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240 degrees F (115 degrees C), 10 pounds per cubic foot (160 kg/cu. m) density fiberglass may be used in lieu of the sponge. Seals shall be equal to type SWS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- 28. Type 28: The horizontal thrust restraint shall consist of a spring element in series with a neoprene molded cup as described in Type 5 with the same deflection as specified for the mountings or hangers. The spring element shall be designed so it can be preset for thrust at the factory and adjusted in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4 inch (6 mm) movement at start and stop. The assembly shall be furnished with 1 rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and the ductwork or the equipment and the structure. Horizontal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust and symmetrical on either side of the unit. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be equal to type WBI/WBD as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.
- 29. Type 29: Housekeeping pad anchors shall consist of a ductile iron casting that is tapered and hexagonal, smaller at its base than at its top. The upper portion shall have holes for rebar to pass through. The anchor shall be continuously threaded from top to bottom for the attachment of soleplates. Housekeeping pad anchors shall be attached to the structural slab using a stud wedge anchor. Housekeeping pad anchors shall be equal to type HPA and stud wedge anchor shall be equal to type SAS both as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. All vibration isolators and seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators and seismic restraints shall not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.



- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified.
- D. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct or conduit which makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- E. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.
- F. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the Architect Engineer's attention prior to installation. Corrective work required by conflicts after installation shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Bring to the Architect Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work required by discrepancies after installation shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Correct all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at no additional cost to the Owner.
- I. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur because of overhead support of equipment. Contractor shall submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval. Generally bracing may occur from:
  - 1. Flanges of structural beams.
  - 2. Panel points in bar joist construction.
  - 3. Cast in place inserts or wedge type drill-in concrete anchors.
- J. Type 12 cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, piping or conduit.
- K. Type 12 cable assemblies are installed taut on non-isolated systems. Type 13 seismic solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
- L. At locations where Type 12 or Type 13 restraints are located, the support rods shall be braced when necessary to accept compressive loads with Type 14 braces.
- M. At locations where Type 12 cable restraints are installed on support rods with spring isolators, the spring isolation hangers shall be Type 10A.
- N. At all locations where Type 12 or Type 13 restraints are attached to pipe clevis's, the clevis cross bolt shall be reinforced with Type 15 braces.
- O. Drill-in concrete anchors for ceiling and wall installation shall be Type 18, and Type 19 female wedge type for floor mounted equipment.
- P. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not permitted on this project.
- Q. Hand built elastomeric expansion joints may be used when pipe sizes exceed 24 inches or specified movements exceed Type 23 capabilities.
- R. Where piping passes through walls, floors or ceilings the vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide Type 27 wall seals.
- S. Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans shall be protected against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust in relation to the equipment weight. Horizontal thrust restraint shall be Type 28.
- T. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.
- U. All fire protection piping shall be braced in accordance with NFPA 13 and 14.
- V. All mechanical equipment shall be vibration isolated and seismically restrained as per the schedules shown on the drawings.

- W. All fire protection equipment is considered life safety equipment and shall be seismically restrained using the seismic force levels calculated for life safety equipment according to the codes and standards shown on Structural Drawings.
- X. VAV boxes and fan powered equipment weighing less than 50 pounds (23 kg) and rigidly connected to the supply side of the duct system and supported with a minimum of 4 hanger rods.

### 3.02 VIBRATION ISOLATION OF PIPING

- A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: The first four pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment shall be as described in Type 11. Brace hanger rods with SRC clamps Type 14. Horizontal runs in all other locations throughout the building shall be isolated by hangers as described in Type 10 & Type 10A. Floor supported piping shall rest on isolators as described in Type 6. Heat exchangers and expansion tanks are considered part of the piping run. The first three isolators from the isolated equipment will have the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces the first three hangers shall have 0.75 inch (19 mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3 inch (75 mm), 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6 inch (150 mm), and 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deflection for pipes larger than 6 inch (150 mm) Hangers shall be located as close to the overhead structure as practical. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have type RW Rebound Washers to limit uplift. Where piping connects to mechanical equipment install Type 23 expansion joints or Type 24 stainless hoses as required for the service.
- B. Riser Isolation: Risers shall be suspended from Type 10A hangers or supported by Type 5 mountings, anchored with Type 25 anchors, and guided with Type 26 sliding guides. Steel springs shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm) except in those expansion locations where additional deflection is required to limit load changes to plus or minus 25 percent of the initial load. Submittals shall include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.
- C. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
  - 1. Seismically restrain all piping listed as a, b or c below. Use Type 12 cables if isolated. Type 12 or Type 13 restraints may be used on unisolated piping.
    - a. Fuel oil piping, gas piping, medical gas piping, and compressed air piping that is 1 inch (25 mm) I.D. or larger.
    - b. Piping located in boiler rooms, mechanical equipment rooms, and refrigeration equipment rooms that is 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) I.D. and larger.
    - c. All other piping 2-1/2-inch (64 mm) diameter and larger.
  - 2. Transverse piping restraints shall be at 40 feet (12 m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
  - 3. Longitudinal restraints shall be at 80 feet (24 m) maximum spacing for all pipe sizes, except where lesser spacing is required to limit anchorage loads.
  - 4. Where thermal expansion is a consideration, guides and anchors may be used as transverse and longitudinal restraints provided they have a capacity equal to or greater than the restraint loads in addition to the loads induced by expansion or contraction.
  - 5. For fuel oil and all gas piping transverse restraints shall be at 20 feet (6 m) maximum and longitudinal restraints at 40 feet (12 m) maximum spacing.
  - 6. Transverse restraint for one pipe section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a pipe section of the same size connected perpendicular to it if the restraint is installed within 24 inches (600 mm) of the elbow or TEE or combined stresses are within allowable limits at longer distances.
  - 7. Hold down clamps shall be used to attach pipe to all trapeze members before applying restraints in a manner similar to clevis supports.

8. Branch lines may not be used to restrain main lines.
  9. Cast iron pipe of all types, glass pipe and any other pipes joined with a four band shield and clamp assembly in areas with  $S_s$  of 0.35 or greater shall be braced as in Sections 3.02.C.2 and 3.02.C.3. For areas with  $S_s$  less than 0.35, 2 band clamps may be used with a reduced spacing of 1/2 of those listed in sections 3.02.C.2 and 3.02.C.3.
  10. Connection to the structure shall be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no C-clamps).
  11. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have Type 10A RW Rebound Washers.
- D. Pipe Exclusions:
1. Gas piping less than 1 inch (25 mm) inside diameter.
  2. Piping in boiler and mechanical rooms less than 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) inside diameter.
  3. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) inside diameter.
  4. Certain suspended piping:
    - a. All piping suspended by clevis hangers where the distance from the top of the pipe to the suspension point is 12 inches or less.
    - b. All trapeze supported piping where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12-inch or less.
    - c. If any suspension location in the run fails to qualify under (a) or (b) above, the entire run shall be braced.

### 3.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF DUCTWORK

- A. Vibration isolation of ductwork:
1. All discharge runs for a distance of 50 feet (15m) from the connected equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of Type 10 hangers or Type 5 floor isolators. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm).
  2. All duct runs having air velocity of 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or more shall be isolated from the building structure by Type 11 hangers or 5 floor supports. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75 inch (19 mm).
- B. Seismic restraint of ductwork:
1. Seismically restrain all ductwork with Type 12 or Type 13 restraints as listed below:
    - a. Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) or larger.
    - b. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28 inches (700 mm) or larger.
    - c. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
  2. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30 feet (9 mm) intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
  3. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60 feet (18 m) intervals with at least one restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet (1.2 m) of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
  4. The ductwork shall be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
  5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
  6. Walls, including gypsum board non bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
  7. Connection to the structure shall be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no C-clamps)
  8. Hanger locations that also have seismic restraints attached shall have Type 10A RW Rebound Washers.

C. Ductwork Exclusions:

1. Rectangular and square and ducts that are less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
2. Oval ducts that are less than 6 square feet (0.5 sq m) in cross sectional area based on nominal size.
3. Round duct less than 28-inch (0.71 m) diameter.
4. Certain suspended ductwork
  - a. All trapeze supported ductwork where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12-inches or less.
  - b. Ductwork hung with straps where the top of the duct is 12-inches or less from the suspension point and the strap has 2 #10 sheet metal screws within 2-inch of the top of the duct.
  - c. If any suspension location in the run fails to qualify under (a) or (b) above, the entire run shall be braced.

**3.04 ELECTRICAL SERVICES**

A. Seismic Restraint:

1. All electrical conduit 2-1/2-inch (64 mm) in diameter and larger shall be restrained with Type 12 seismic cable restraints or Type 13 for seismic solid brace restraints.
2. All electrical bus ducts, cable trays and ladder trays shall be restrained with Type 12, seismic cable restraints or Type 13 seismic solid brace restraints.
3. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30 feet (9 m) intervals or both ends if the electrical run is less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each electrical services turn and at each end of the electric run.
4. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60 feet (18 m) intervals with at least one restraint per electric run. Transverse restraints for one electric section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct for an electric section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet (1.2 m) of the intersection of the electric run and if the restraints are sized for the larger electric run.
5. All floor mounted transformers, motor starters, switchgears and substations shall have a resilient media between the equipment mounting hole and the anchor bolt. Anchor bolts shall be designed in accordance with seismic forces shown on Structural Drawings. Neoprene bushings shall be Type 4 and anchor bolts shall be Type 18 or Type 19.
6. Wall mounted panels, transformers and motor starters shall be mounted with Type 3 bushings. Floor mounted panels shall be mounted on Type 4 bushings. Anchor bolts shall be Type 18 or Type 19.
7. All generators shall be mounted on a Type 21 concrete inertia base, with Type 5 spring isolators and Type 17 seismic snubbers.
8. Connection to the structure shall be made with a non-friction connection (i.e. no C-clamps)

B. Exclusions:

1. All conduit less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) diameter suspended by individual hanger rods.
2. Certain Suspended Conduit:
  - a. All conduits suspended by clevis hangers where the distance from the top of the conduit to the suspension point is 12 inches (300 mm) or less.
  - b. All trapeze supported conduits, bus ducts and cable trays where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12 inches (300 mm) or less.
  - c. If any suspension location in the run fails to qualify under (a) or (b) above, the entire run shall be braced.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 48**

## **SECTION 23 05 53**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

##### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

##### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

##### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Ductwork: Nameplates.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Instrumentation: Tags.
- I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- J. Piping: Tags.
- K. Pumps: Nameplates.
- L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- M. Tanks: Nameplates.
- N. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- O. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

- P. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

## **2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

## **2.03 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## **2.04 STENCILS**

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
  - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
  - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
  - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
  - 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
  - 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
  - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

## **2.05 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

## **2.06 CEILING TACKS**

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
- H. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 53**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic, steam, and refrigerating systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- D. Commissioning activities.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2005, Seventh Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Submit to Architect Engineer.
  - 2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
  - 3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
  - 4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
  - 5. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - d. Final test report forms to be used.
    - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Submit to the the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  - 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.

3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
  - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project Contractor.
  - g. Report date.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  4. SMACNA (TAB).
  5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabchq.com](http://www.aabchq.com); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org](http://www.tabbcertified.org).
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  6. Fans are rotating correctly.

7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
  15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

#### **3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

#### **3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
  2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  3. Contract interpretation requests.
  4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

#### **3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

### **3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gages to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### **3.08 SCOPE**

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. HVAC Pumps.
  - 2. Water Tube Boilers.
  - 3. Air Coils.
  - 4. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
  - 5. Air Handling Units.
  - 6. Air Terminal Units.

### **3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED**

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.
  - 6. Service factor.
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

- B. V-Belt Drives:
  - 1. Identification/location.
  - 2. Required driven RPM.
  - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  - 4. Belt, size and quantity.
  - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
  - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Pumps:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Size/model.
  - 4. Impeller.
  - 5. Service.
  - 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 8. Discharge pressure.
  - 9. Suction pressure.
  - 10. Total operating head pressure.
  - 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
  - 12. Shut off, total head pressure.
- D. Combustion Equipment:
  - 1. Boiler manufacturer.
  - 2. Model number.
  - 3. Serial number.
  - 4. Firing rate.
  - 5. Heat input.
  - 6. Ambient temperature.
  - 7. Heat output.
- E. Cooling Coils:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Service.
  - 4. Manufacturer.
  - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
  - 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
  - 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
  - 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
  - 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
  - 10. Water flow, design and actual.
  - 11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  - 12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  - 13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  - 14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
  - 15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Heating Coils:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Service.
  - 4. Manufacturer.
  - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
  - 6. Water flow, design and actual.
  - 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.

8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
  11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
  12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- G. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  10. Inlet pressure.
  11. Discharge pressure.
  12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  14. Fan RPM.
- H. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Design air flow.
  3. Actual air flow.
  4. Design return air flow.
  5. Actual return air flow.
  6. Design outside air flow.
  7. Actual outside air flow.
  8. Return air temperature.
  9. Outside air temperature.
  10. Required mixed air temperature.
  11. Actual mixed air temperature.
  12. Design outside/return air ratio.
  13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
  2. Duct size.
  3. Area.
  4. Design velocity.
  5. Design air flow.
  6. Test velocity.
  7. Test air flow.
  8. Duct static pressure.
  9. Air temperature.
  10. Air correction factor.
- J. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Size.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Design Flow rate.

8. Design pressure drop.
  9. Actual/final pressure drop.
  10. Actual/final flow rate.
  11. Station calibrated setting.
- K. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
  2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
  3. Identification/number.
  4. Location.
  5. Model number.
  6. Size.
  7. Minimum static pressure.
  8. Minimum design air flow.
  9. Maximum design air flow.
  10. Maximum actual air flow.
  11. Inlet static pressure.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 93**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



**SECTION 23 07 13**  
**DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct Liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- D. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- F. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- G. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.
- H. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2011.
- I. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- L. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### **2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE**

- A. Manufacturer:
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
  - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

#### **2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
  - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
  2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

## **2.04 JACKETS**

- A. Exterior insulation jackets for outside applications shall be a multi-ply embossed UV-resistant aluminum foil/polymer laminate with a layer of rubberized asphalt specially formulated for use on insulated duct. The jacket will include a metalized polyester film coated with a high quality low temperature acrylic adhesive that allows for a peel and stick functionality.
- B. Aluminum (Indoor) Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
  1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
  2. Finish: Smooth.
  3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
  6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

## **2.05 DUCT LINER**

- A. Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
  1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
  3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
  4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
  5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
    - b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.
    - c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.60.
    - d. 2 inch Thickness: 0.70.
- B. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
  - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
  - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

### **3.03 SCHEDULES**

- A. Supply Ducts: 2"
- B. Supply Ducts From Fans to Vertical Ducts in Shafts (Cooling System): 2"
- C. Supply Ducts in Vertical Shafts (Cooling Systems): 2"
- D. Supply ducts After Terminal Boxes: 2"
- E. Return and Relief Ducts in Mechanical Rooms: 2"
- F. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors: 2"

**END OF SECTION 23 07 13**

**SECTION 23 07 19**  
**HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- D. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- E. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- F. Section 23 22 13 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- G. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- D. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2012.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

**1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

### **2.02 GLASS FIBER**

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
  - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
  - 3. Weave: 5x5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

### **2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION**

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

### **2.04 JACKETS**

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

- B. ABS Plastic:
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 30 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
  - 2. Finish: Smooth.
  - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature.
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.

- J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.
- L. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- M. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

### **3.03 SCHEDULE**

- A. Heating Systems:
  - 1. Heating Water Supply and Return: 1"
  - 2. Low Pressure Steam Piping: 1"
  - 3. Low Pressure Steam Condensate: 1"
  - 4. Gravity Steam Condensate: 1"
  - 5. Pumped Steam Condensate: 1"
  - 6. Boiler Feed Water:
- B. Cooling Systems:
  - 1. Chilled Water: 1"
  - 2. Refrigerant Suction: 1"
  - 3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: 1"

**END OF SECTION 23 07 19**



## **SECTION 23 09 13**

### **INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air supply system.
- B. Thermostats.
- C. Humidistats.
- D. Control valves.
- E. Automatic dampers.
- F. Damper operators.
- G. Time clocks.
- H. Miscellaneous accessories.

##### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 05 19 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping: Thermometer sockets, gage taps.
- B. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 05 19 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping: Thermometer sockets, gage taps.
- D. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- G. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gauge taps.
- H. Section 23 22 13 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gauge taps.
- I. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.
- J. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- K. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

##### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2012.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- E. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- F. ASTM B819 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems; 2000 (Reapproved 2011).
- G. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics; 2015.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- I. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.
- J. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Samples: Submit two of each type of room thermostat and cover.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
  - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State of Arkansas.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **2.02 AIR SUPPLY**

### **2.03 CONTROL PANELS**

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enamelled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

### **2.04 CONTROL VALVES**

- A. Globe Pattern:

1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
  2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
  3. Hydronic Systems:
    - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
    - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
    - c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
    - d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
  4. Steam Systems:
    - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
    - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel. Pressure drop across any steam valve at maximum flow shall be as shown on the Drawings.
    - c. Size for 10 psig inlet pressure and 5 psig pressure drop.
    - d. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.
- B. Electronic Operators:
1. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
  2. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.

## **2.05 DAMPERS**

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.
- I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

## **2.06 DAMPER OPERATORS**

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
  1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
  2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
- B. Pilot Positioners: Starting point adjustable from 2 to 12 psig and operating span adjustable from 5 to 13 psig.
- C. Electric Operators:
  1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

## **2.07 HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room Humidistats:
  1. Wall mounted, proportioning type.

2. Throttling range: Adjustable 2 percent relative humidity.
  3. Operating range: 30 to 80 percent.
  4. Maximum temperature: 110 degrees F.
  5. Cover: Set point indication.
- B. Limit Duct Humidistat:
1. Insertion, two position type.
  2. Throttling range: Adjustable 2 percent relative humidity.
  3. Operating range: 20 to 80 percent.
  4. Maximum temperature: 150 degrees F.

## 2.08 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors:
1. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
  2. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
  3. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
  4. Temperature sensing device must be compatible with project DDC controllers.
  5. Performance Characteristics:
    - a. RTD:
      - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 3) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 4) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F minimum.
      - 5) Range: Minus 40 degrees F through 220 degrees F minimum.
    - b. Thermistor:
      - 1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F minimum.
      - 2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F through 122 degrees F minimum.
      - 3) Heat Dissipation Constant: 2.7 mW per degree C.
    - c. Temperature Transmitter:
      - 1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.
      - 2) Output: 4 - 20 mA.
    - d. Sensing Range:
      - 1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
      - 2) Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
      - 3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's when RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input.
    - e. Wire Resistance:
      - 1) Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F due to wire resistance.
      - 2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.
    - f. Room Sensors: Locking cover .
    - g. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
    - h. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
    - i. Room Temperature Sensors:
      - 1) Provide the following:
        - (a) Setpoint reset slide switch with an adjustable temperature range.
        - (b) Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.

- (c) Momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
    - (d) Analog thermometer.
  - j. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Digital Display:
    - 1) Provide a four button keypad with the following capabilities:
      - (a) Indication of space and outdoor temperatures.
      - (b) Display and control fan operation status.
      - (c) Manual occupancy override and indication of occupancy status.
      - (d) Controller mode status.
  - k. Temperature Averaging Elements:
    - 1) Use on duct sensors for ductwork 10 sq ft or larger.
    - 2) Provide for all mixed air and heating coil discharge sensors regardless of duct size.
  - l. Insertion Elements:
    - 1) Use in ducts not affected by temperature stratification or smaller than 11 sq inches.
    - 2) Provide dry type, insertion elements for liquids, installed in immersion wells, with minimum insertion length of 2.5 inches.
- B. Humidity Sensors:
  - 1. Elements: Accurate within 5 percent full range with linear output.
  - 2. Room Sensors: With locking cover, span of 10 to 60 percent relative humidity.
  - 3. Duct and Outside Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 - 100 percent relative humidity.
  - 4. Static Pressure Sensors:
    - a. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
    - b. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
    - c. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
    - d. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.
  - 5. Equipment Operation Sensors:
    - a. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
    - b. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
    - c. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
  - 6. Digital to Pneumatic Transducers:
    - a. Convert plus or minus 12 vdc pulse width modulation outputs to 0 to 20 psi.
  - 7. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.
  - 8. Carbon Monoxide Detectors:
    - a. Single or multichannel dual level detectors, using solid state sensors with three year minimum life. Sensor replacement shall take maximum 15 minutes. Suitable over temperature range of 23 to 130 degrees F.
    - b. Provide individual indicators and contractors for each level, initially calibrated for 50 ppm and 100 ppm.
    - c. Maximum response time to 100 ppm CO calibration gas: Two minutes.
  - 9. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
    - a. General: Provide non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output.
      - 1) Linear, CO2 Concentration Range Display: 0 to 2000 ppm.
      - 2) Full Scale Accuracy: Plus/minus 100 ppm or plus/minus 5 percent of reading which ever is higher.
      - 3) Maximum Response Time: 1 minute.

- 4) Analog Output: 0-10 VDC.
- 5) Rated Ambient Conditions:
  - (a) Air Temperature: Range of 32 to 122 degrees F.
  - (b) Relative Humidity: Range of 0 to 95 percent (non-condensing).
- b. Calibration Characteristics:
  - 1) Automatically compensating algorithm for sensor drift due to sensor degradation.
  - 2) Maximum Drift: 2 percent.
  - 3) User calibratable with a minimum calibration interval of 5 years.
- c. Construction:
  - 1) Sensor Chamber: Non-corrosive material for neutral effect on carbon dioxide sample.
  - 2) Provide duct mounted sensors with duct probe designed to protect sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage.

## 2.09 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Room Thermostats:
  1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.
  2. Service: Cooling only.
  3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
- B. Room Thermostat Accessories:
  1. Thermostat Covers: Brushed aluminum.
  2. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
  3. Thermostat Guards: Metal mounted on separate base.
  4. Adjusting Key: As required for device.
  5. Aspirating Boxes: Where indicated for thermostats requiring flush installation.
- C. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
  1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
  2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.
- D. Immersion Thermostat:
  1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.
- E. Airstream Thermostats:
  1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.
  2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.
- F. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
  1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
  2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
  3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.
- G. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
  1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,
  2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
  3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

## 2.10 TIME CLOCKS

## 2.11 TRANSMITTERS

- A. Building Static Pressure Transmitter:
  1. One pipe, direct acting, double bell, scale range 0.01 to 6.0 inch wg positive or negative, and sensitivity of 0.0005 inch wg. Transmit electronic signal to receiver with matching scale range.

- B. Pressure Transmitters:
  - 1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.
- C. Temperature Transmitters:
  - 1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degree F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degree F span, with 50 degrees F. temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.
- D. Humidity Transmitters:
  - 1. One pipe, directly proportioned output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1 percent for 70 percent relative humidity span, capable of withstanding 95 percent relative humidity without loss of calibration.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.
- C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide thermostats in aspirating boxes in front entrances.
- G. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.
- H. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- I. Provide separate steam valves for each bank of coils. Provide two valves in parallel where steam load exceeds 1500 lb/hr with 1/3 - 2/3 load capacities sequenced with smaller valve opening first.
- J. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors. Provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.
- K. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- L. Provide pilot positioners on pneumatic damper operators sequenced with other controls.
- M. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.

- N. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- O. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- P. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

### **3.03 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- C. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 12 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

**END OF SECTION 23 09 13**



**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Chiller control programs.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- C. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- D. Section 28 13 00 - Access Control.
- E. Section 28 16 00 - Intrusion Detection.
- F. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI/CEA 709.1.D - Control Network Protocol Specification; 2014.
- B. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2012.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
  - 2. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration diskette containing graphics.
  - 3. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
  - 4. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
  - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
  2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- B. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 13.
- C. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- D. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

#### **2.02 OPERATOR INTERFACE**

- A. PC Based Work Station:
  1. Resides on high speed network with building controllers.
  2. Connected to server for full access to all system information.
- B. Workstation, controllers, and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.
- C. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.
- D. Hardware:
  1. Desktop:
    - a. Computer(s) and display(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
    - b. Network Connection:
      - 1) Ethernet interface card.
    - c. System Printer:
      - 1) Printer(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.

#### **2.03 CHILLER CONTROL PROGRAMS**

- A. Control function of condenser water reset, chilled water reset, and chiller sequencing. Support inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.

- B. Condenser Water Reset: Automatically reset controlled condenser water temperature using measured outside wet bulb temperature and load being handled.
- C. Chilled Water Reset: Automatically reset controlled chilled water temperature satisfying cooling coil requiring greatest cooling.
- D. Chiller Sequencing: Determine which combination of chillers will most efficiently satisfy chilled water load, by cycling chillers, based on comparing load to switchover limits defined for each chiller.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.
- C. The HVAC controls contractor is responsible to provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 27 17. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

### **3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 3 day period.
- C. Provide basic operator training for \_\_\_\_ persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

### **3.03 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide two complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.
- C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 12 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

**END OF SECTION 23 09 23**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, buried.
- C. Heating water and glycol piping, buried.
- D. Heating water piping, above grade.
- E. Heating water and glycol piping, above grade.
- F. Equipment drains and overflows.
- G. Pipe hangers and supports.
- H. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- I. Valves:
  - 1. Gate valves.
  - 2. Globe or angle valves.
  - 3. Ball valves.
  - 4. Plug valves.
  - 5. Check valves.
- J. Flow controls.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2013.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- H. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service; 2014.
- I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- J. ASTM A183 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).

- K. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- L. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- M. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- N. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- O. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- P. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- Q. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2012.
- R. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2011).
- S. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- T. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.
- U. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2006.
- V. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).
- W. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- X. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- Y. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 and errata.
- Z. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015.
- AA. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- AB. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2011.
- AC. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

#### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
  - 2. Provide manufacturers catalogue information.
  - 3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
  - 4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience.
- C. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- D. Date stamp all castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc. for quality assurance and traceability.
- E. Coupling Manufacturer:
  - 1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
  - 2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
  - 3. A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to perform the training.
- F. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
  - 1. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.
  - 2. Provide a test weld for inspection by the owner and architect/engineer's representative.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect Engineer.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
  1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
  2. On discharge of condenser water pumps, use spring loaded check valves.
  3. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
  4. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe or ball valves.
  5. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate or ball valves.
  6. For throttling service, use plug cocks. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX.

## **2.02 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING, BURIED**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket, or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
- B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 inch and Greater: ASTM A53/A53M, 3/8 inch wall, black with AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket, or double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
  1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type with double layer, half-lapped polyethylene tape.
  2. Joints: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1/AWS D1.1M.
  3. Casing: Closed glass cell insulation.

## **2.03 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
  1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
  2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
  3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 Inch and Greater: ASTM A53/A53M, 3/8 inch wall, black, using one of the following joint types:
  1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
  2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

## **2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
  1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
  2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
  1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
  2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

## **2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.



- B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

## **2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS**

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Less:
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  - 3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- D. Dielectric Connections:
  - 1. Waterways:
    - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600 volt breakdown test.
    - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
    - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
  - 2. Flanges:
    - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
    - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600 volt breakdown test.
    - d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
    - e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

## **2.07 GATE VALVES**

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed bonnet, non-rising stem, lockshield stem, inside screw with backseating stem, solid wedge disc, alloy seat rings, solder ends.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged ends.

## **2.08 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES**

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, screwed bonnet, rising stem and handwheel, inside screw with backseating stem, renewable composition disc and bronze seat, solder ends.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, rotating plug-type disc with renewable seat ring and disc, flanged ends.

## **2.09 BALL VALVES**

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated stainless steel ball, teflon or Virgin TFE seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear operated, flanged ends, rated to 800 psi.

## **2.10 PLUG VALVES**

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze tapered plug, 40 percent port opening, non-lubricated, teflon packing, threaded ends.
  - 2. Operator: One plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves minimum of one.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
  - 1. Cast iron body and plug, 40 percent port opening, pressure lubricated, teflon packing, flanged ends.
  - 2. Operator: Each plug valve with a wrench with set screw.

## **2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.

## **2.12 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES**

- A. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer or threaded lug ends.

## **2.13 FLOW CONTROLS**

- A. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
- B. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00 for additional requirements.

## **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install heating water, glycol, chilled water, condenser water, and engine exhaust piping to ASME B31.9 requirements. Install chilled water piping to ASME B31.5 requirements.
- C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- H. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- I. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

- K. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.
  - 1. Flexible couplings may be used in header piping to accommodate thermal growth, thermal contraction in lieu of expansion loops.
  - 2. Use flexible couplings in expansion loops.
- L. Grooved Joints:
  - 1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
  - 2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- M. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- N. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- O. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19.
- P. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 19.
- Q. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- R. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- S. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- T. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 91 23.
- U. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
  - 1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. 6 inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

9. 8 inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. 10 inches: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. 12 inches: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. 14 inches: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. 16 inches: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. 18 inches: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.
15. 20 inches: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION 23 21 13**

**SECTION 23 21 14**  
**HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air separators.
- D. Strainers.
- E. Suction diffusers.
- F. Pressure-temperature test plugs.
- G. Balancing valves.
- H. Combination flow controls.
- I. Flow meters.
- J. Relief valves.
- K. Pressure reducing valves.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Backflow Preventers.
- B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe Cleaning .

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2015.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions.
- C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- E. Maintenance Contract.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Glycol Solution: One container, 1 gallon size.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EXPANSION TANKS**

- A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- B. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.
- C. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check back flow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

### **2.02 AIR VENTS**

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
  - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
  - 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- C. Washer Type:
  - 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

### **2.03 AIR SEPARATORS**

- A. Centrifugal Air Separators/Strainers:
  - 1. Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; for 125 psi operating pressure, with integral bronze strainer, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

### **2.04 STRAINERS**

- A. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
  - 1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/16 inch, or 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 5 inch and Larger:
  - 1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

### **2.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS**

- A. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch

diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh start up screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

- B. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gage tapping in side.

## **2.06 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS**

- A. Construction: Brass body designed to receive temperature or pressure probe with removable protective cap, and Neoprene rated for minimum 200 degrees F.
- B. Application: Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping.

## **2.07 BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
1. Provide ball style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
  2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze or brass.
  3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon, EPDM, or engineered resin.
- B. Size 2.5 inch and Larger:
1. Provide ball style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and flanged, grooved, or weld end connections.
  2. Valve body construction materials consist of cast iron, carbon steel, or ductile iron.
  3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, aluminum bronze, bronze, Teflon, EPDM, or NORYL.

## **2.08 COMBINATION FLOW CONTROLS**

- A. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet with blowdown/backflush drain.
- B. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.
- C. Control Mechanism: Stainless steel or nickel plated brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring.

## **2.09 FLOW METERS**

- A. Orifice principle by-pass circuit with direct reading gage, soldered or flanged piping connections for 125 psi working pressure, with shut off valves, and drain and vent connections.
- B. Direct reading with insert pitot tube, threaded coupling, for 150 psi working pressure, maximum 240 degrees F, 5 percent accuracy.
- C. Calibrated, plug type balance valve with precision machined orifice, readout valves equipped with integral check valves and gasketed caps, calibrated nameplate and indicating pointer.
- D. Portable meter consisting of case containing one, 3 percent accuracy pressure gage with 0-60 feet pressure range for 500 psi maximum working pressure, color coded hoses for low and high pressure connections, and connectors suitable for connection to read-out valves.

## **2.10 RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

## **2.11 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- A. Operation: Automatically feeds make-up water to the hydronic system whenever pressure in the system drops below the pressure setting of the valve. Refer to Section 23 21 13.
- B. Materials of Construction:
1. Valve Body: Constructed of bronze, cast iron, brass, or iron.
  2. Internal Components: Construct of stainless steel or brass and engineered plastics or composition material.
- C. Connections:
1. NPT threaded: 0.50 inch, or 0.75 inch.

- 2. Soldered: 0.50 inch.
- D. Provide integral check valve and strainer.
- E. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psi.
- F. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- G. Operating Pressure Range: Between 10 psi and 25 psi.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
- G. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps where indicated. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.
- H. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps where indicated.
- I. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- J. Provide radiator valves on water inlet to terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.
- K. Provide radiator balancing valves on water outlet from terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil units.
- L. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- M. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- N. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- O. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- P. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution. Refer to Section 23 25 00.
- Q. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points.
- R. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points. Set to fill at 12 psi.
- S. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points. Pressure system cold at 5 psi.
- T. Perform tests determining strength of glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

#### **3.02 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of glycol system for one year from date of Substantial Completion at no extra charge to Owner.
- C. Perform monthly visit to make glycol fluid concentration analysis on site with refractive index measurement instrument. Report findings in detail in writing, including analysis and amounts of glycol or water added.



- D. Explain corrective actions to Owner's maintenance personnel in person.

**END OF SECTION 23 21 14**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 21 23**  
**HYDRONIC PUMPS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Base-mounted pumps.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2014.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Pump Seals: One set for each type and size of pump.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**2.02 BASE-MOUNTED PUMPS**

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, radially or horizontally split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

- C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil lubricated roller or ball bearings.
- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- H. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.
- I. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.
- J. Electrical Characteristics:
  - 1. Motor: 1750 rpm unless specified otherwise; refer to Section 22 05 13.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close-coupled or base-mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Refer to Section 22 05 48.
- D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.
- E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base-mounted pumps prior to start-up.
- H. Install close-coupled and base-mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- J. Provide side-stream filtration system for closed loop systems. Install across pump with flow from pump discharge to pump suction from pump tapings.

#### **END OF SECTION 23 21 23**

**SECTION 23 25 00**  
**HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. By-Pass (Pot) Feeder.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Owner furnished treatment equipment.
- B. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- F. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during required maintenance period.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

**1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER**

- A. 2 quart quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### **3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE**

- A. Concentration:
  - 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
  - 1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
  - 2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
  - 3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
  - 4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.
  - 1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.
  - 2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
  - 3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

#### **3.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.
- D. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.
- E. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on-site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- G. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.
- H. Provide on-site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

**END OF SECTION 23 25 00**

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casing and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2013.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

**1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

**1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

## **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

## **2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

## **2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS**

- A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gages heavier metal than duct.
  - 3. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
  - 2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- D. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

## **2.05 CASINGS**

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gage, 0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.



- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- I. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- J. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- K. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

### **3.02 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean new and existing supply and return duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

**END OF SECTION 23 31 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2013.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- C. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- D. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke-Control Systems; 2012.
- E. NFPA 96 - Standard Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.
- F. NFPA 105 - Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2013
- G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; 2005.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

## **2.02 DUCT TEST HOLES**

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

## **2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.
- D. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch.

## **2.04 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Splitter Dampers:
  - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
  - 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
  - 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
  - 2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by

authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

- F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 22 05 48.
- J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.
- K. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- L. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- M. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.
- N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- O. Conduct operational testing, documentation, and training for owner's representative of all fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers as directed by NFPA 80, chapter 19 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Dampers and NFPA 105, chapter 6 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Smoke Dampers.

**END OF SECTION 23 33 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 36 00**  
**AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Variable volume terminal units.
- B. Integral heating coils.
- C. Integral controls.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Owner furnished air terminal units (excess stock).
- B. Section 22 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment.
- C. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- E. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Connections to heating coils.
- F. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties: Connections to heating coils.
- G. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- H. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- I. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- J. Section 23 82 00 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units: Air Coils.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995.
- B. ASTM A603 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope; 1998 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- D. SMACNA 1981 - Seismic Duct Restraint Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.
- E. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
  - 1. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of 1 to 4 inch wg.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant volume regulators.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Ceiling mounted variable air volume supply air control terminals for connection to single duct, central air systems, with pneumatic variable volume controls,, electric heating coils.
- B. Identify each terminal unit with clearly marked identification label and air flow indicator. Include unit nominal air flow, maximum factory set airflow, minimum factory set air flow, and coil type.

#### **2.02 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE VOLUME UNITS**

- A. Basic Assembly:
  - 1. Casings: Minimum 22 gage galvanized steel.
  - 2. Lining: Minimum 1/2 inch thick neoprene or vinyl coated fibrous glass insulation, 1.5 lb/cu ft density, meeting NFPA 90A requirements and UL 181 erosion requirements. Face lining with mylar film.
  - 3. Plenum Air Inlets: Round stub connections for duct attachment.
  - 4. Plenum Air Outlets: S slip and drive connections.
- B. Basic Unit:
  - 1. Configuration: Air volume damper assembly inside unit casing. Locate control components inside protective metal shroud.
  - 2. Volume Damper: Construct of galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self lubricating bearings; maximum damper leakage: 2 percent of design air flow at 1 inches rated inlet static pressure.
  - 3. Mount damper operator to position damper normally open.
- C. Attenuator Section: Line attenuator sections with 2 inch thick insulation.
- D. Multi Outlet Attenuator Section: With 6 inch diameter collars, each with butterfly balancing damper with lock.
- E. Round Outlet: Discharge collar matching inlet size.
- F. Hot Water Heating Coil:
  - 1. Construction: 1/2 inch copper tube mechanically expanded into aluminum plate fins, leak tested under water to 200 psig pressure, factory installed.
  - 2. Capacity: Based on 195 degree F entering water, 165 degree F leaving water and 50 percent total air volume.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.



- C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.
- D. Support units individually from structure with wire rope complying with ASTM A492 and ASTM A603 in accordance with SMACNA 1981. See Section 22 05 48.
- E. Do not support from ductwork.
- F. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 23 31 00.
- G. Provide minimum of 5 ft of 1 inch thick lined ductwork downstream of units.
- H. Install heating coils in accordance with Section 23 82 00.
- I. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### **3.02 ADJUSTING**

- A. Reset volume with damper operator attached to assembly allowing flow range modulation from 100 percent of design flow to zero percent full flow. Set units with heating coils for minimum 50 percent full flow.

**END OF SECTION 23 36 00**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 23 52 16**  
**CONDENSING BOILERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Boiler construction.
- C. Boiler trim.
- D. Fuel burning system.
- E. Factory installed controls.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
- B. Section 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps.
- C. Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment.
- D. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
- B. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2012.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013, Including All Addenda.
- D. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2015.
- E. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at [www.nationalboard.org](http://www.nationalboard.org).
- F. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; 2011.
- G. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2015.
- H. NFPA 58 - Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; 2014.
- I. SCAQMD 1146.1 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1146.1; current edition.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.

- D. Manufacturer's Factory Inspection Report: Submit boiler inspection prior to shipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
  - 1. Indicate compliance with specified performance and efficiency.
  - 2. Provide results of the following combustion tests:
    - a. Heat input.
    - b. Heat output.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Software: Copy of software provided under this section.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect boilers from damage by leaving factory inspection openings and shipping packaging in place until final installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for heat exchanger.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Factory assembled, factory fire-tested, self-contained, readily transported unit ready for automatic operation except for connection of water, fuel, electrical, and vent services.
- B. Unit: Metal membrane wall, water or fire tube, condensing boiler on integral structural steel frame base with integral fuel burning system, firing controls, boiler trim, insulation, and removable jacket, suitable for indoor application.

#### **2.02 BOILER CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Conform to the minimum requirements of ASME BPVC-IV and ANSI Z21.13 for construction of boilers.
- B. Assembly to bear the ASME "H" stamp and comply with the efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- C. Required Directory Listings:
  - 1. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  - 2. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at [www.nationalboard.org](http://www.nationalboard.org).
- D. Heat Exchanger: Construct with materials that are impervious to corrosion where subject to contact with corrosive condensables.
- E. Provide adequate tappings, observation ports, removable panels, and access doors for entry, cleaning, and inspection.
- F. Insulate casing with insulation material, protected and covered by heavy-gage metal jacket.
- G. Factory apply boiler base and other components, that are subject to corrosion, with durable, acrylic or powder coated finish.

### **2.03 BOILER TRIM**

- A. ASME rated pressure relief valve.
- B. Flow switch.
- C. Electronic Low Water Cut-off: Complete with test light and manual reset button to automatically prevent firing operation whenever boiler water falls below safe level.
- D. Temperature and pressure gage.
- E. Pressure Switches:
  - 1. High gas pressure.
  - 2. Low gas pressure.
  - 3. Air pressure.
- F. Manual reset high limit.
- G. Boiler Pump (where required by boiler design):
  - 1. Primary pump, factory supplied and sized for field installation to ensure minimum, continuous circulation through boiler.
  - 2. Where pump is not provided by boiler manufacturer, provide pump in accordance with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Pump time delay.

### **2.04 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM**

- A. Provide forced draft automatic burner or pulse combustion, integral to boiler, designed to burn natural gas, and maintain fuel-air ratios automatically.
  - 1. Blower Design: Statically and dynamically balanced to supply combustion air; direct connected to motor.
  - 2. Forced Draft Design: Mixes combustion air and gas to achieve 90 percent combustion efficiency.
  - 3. Pulse Combustion Design: Self-aspirating, not requiring blower for combustion.
  - 4. Combustion Air Filter: Protects fuel burning system from debris.
- B. Gas Train: Plug valve, safety gas valve, gas-air ratio control valve, and pressure regulator controls air and gas mixture.
- C. Emission of Oxides of Nitrogen Requirements: Comply with SCAQMD 1146.1 for natural gas fired system, as applicable.
- D. Intakes: Combustion air intake capable of accepting free mechanical room air or direct outside air through a sealed intake pipe

### **2.05 FACTORY INSTALLED CONTROLS**

- A. Option for internal or external (0-10) VDC control.
- B. Temperature Controls:
  - 1. Automatic reset type to control fuel burning system on-off and firing rate to maintain temperature.
  - 2. Manual reset type to control fuel burning system to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system water temperature.
  - 3. Low-fire start time delay relay.
- C. Electronic PI setpoint/modulation control system.
- D. Microprocessor-based, fuel/air mixing controls.

### **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide factory tests to check construction, controls, and operation of unit.
- C. Manufacturer to conduct boiler inspection prior to shipment; submit copy of inspection report to Architect Engineer.
- D. Non-Conforming Work: See Section 01 40 00.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Install boiler and provide connection of liquified petroleum gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 58 and applicable codes.
- D. Install boiler and provide connection of No. fuel oil service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 31 and applicable codes.
- E. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- F. Coordinate factory installed controls with Section 23 09 13.
- G. Coordinate provisions for water treatment in accordance with Section 23 25 00.
- H. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- I. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.
- J. Install primary boiler pump in accordance with Section 23 21 23.
- K. Provide piping connection and accessories in accordance with Section 23 21 14.
- L. Provide for connection to electrical service in accordance with Section 26 27 17.
- M. Vent combustion fumes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Section 23 51 00.

### **3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
  - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of one day of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
  - 4. Location: At manufacturer's training facility; include travel expenses for one member of Owner's staff.

**END OF SECTION 23 52 16**

## **SECTION 23 73 13**

### **MODULAR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Factory fabricated assembly of modular sections consisting of housed centrifugal or plenum fans with belt or direct drives, coils, filters, and other necessary modules to perform one or more of the functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidification, dehumidification, and mixing of air with construction suitable for indoor or outdoor applications.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 40 00 - HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.
- B. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. AHU manufacturer shall provide the following information with each shop drawing/product data submission:
  - 1. All electrical, piping, and ductwork requirements, including sizes, connection locations, and connection method recommendations.
  - 2. Each component of the unit shall be identified and mechanical specifications shall be provided for unit and accessories describing construction, components, and options.
  - 3. All performance data, including capacities and airside and waterside pressure drops, for components.
  - 4. Fan curves shall be provided for fans with the design operating points indicated. Data shall be corrected to actual operating conditions, temperatures, and altitudes.
  - 5. For units utilizing multiple fans in a fan section, a fan curve shall be provided showing the performance of the entire bank of fans at design conditions. In addition, a fan curve shall be provided showing the performance of each individual fan in the bank of fans at design conditions. Also a fan curve shall be provided showing the performance of the bank of fans, if one fan is down. The percent redundancy of the bank of fans with one fan down shall be noted on the fan curve or in the tabulated fan data.
  - 6. A filter schedule must be provided for each air handling unit supplied by the air handling unit manufacturer. Schedule shall detail unit tag, unit size, corresponding filter section location within the AHU, filter arrangement (e.g. angled/flat), filter depth, filter type (e.g. pleated media), MERV rating, and filter quantity and size.
  - 7. A schedule detailing necessary trap height shall be provided for each air handling unit. Schedule shall detail unit tag, unit size, appropriate trap schematic with recommended trap dimensions, and unit supplied base rail height. Contractor shall be responsible for additional trap height required for trapping and insulation beyond the unit supplied base rail height by adequate housekeeping pad.
  - 8. A coil valve coordination schedule shall be provided for each air handling unit supplied by the air handling unit manufacturer. Schedule shall detail unit tag, coil type and corresponding section location within the AHU, valve style (e.g. global, ball), valve type (e.g. electronic 2-way/3-way), valve position (e.g. normally open/closed), size, flow coefficient (CV), and close-off pressure.
  - 9. An electrical MCA - MOP schedule shall be provided for each electrical circuit to which field-power must be supplied. Schedule to detail unit tag, circuit description,

voltage/phase/hertz, Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA), and calculated Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP).

10. Sound data shall be provided using AHRI 260 test methods. Unit discharge, inlet, and radiated sound power levels in dB shall be provided for 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000 and 8000Hz.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

#### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.
- C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. AHU manufacturer shall provide, at no additional cost, a standard parts warranty that covers a period of one year from unit start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first. This warrants that all products are free from defects in material and workmanship and shall meet the capacities and ratings set forth in the equipment manufacturer's catalog and bulletins.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Unit layout and configuration shall be as defined in project plans and schedule.
  1. Manufacturer to provide a full perimeter integral base frame for either ceiling suspension of units or to support and raise all sections of the unit for proper trapping. Base frame will either be bolted construction or welded construction. Refer to schedule for base height and construction type. Contractor will be responsible for providing a housekeeping pad when unit base frame is not of sufficient height to properly trap unit. Unit base frames not constructed of galvanized steel shall be chemically cleaned and coated with both a rust-inhibiting primer and finished coat of rust-inhibiting enamel. Unit base height to be included in total height required for proper trap height.

#### **2.02 UNIT CASING**

- A. Unit manufacturer shall ship unit in segments as specified by the contractor for ease of installation in tight spaces. The entire air handler shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Casing finished to meet ASTM B117 250-hour salt-spray test. The removal of access panels or access doors shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. All removable panels shall be gasketed. All doors shall have gasketing around full perimeter to prevent air leakage. Contractor shall be responsible to provide connection flanges and all other framework that is needed to properly support the unit.
  1. Casing performance - Casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 6 (CL = 6) per ASHRAE 111 at specified casing pressure, where maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft<sup>2</sup> of casing surface area) = CL X P<sup>0.65</sup>.
  2. Air leakage shall be determined at 1.50 times maximum casing static pressure up to 8 inches w.g. Specified air leakage shall be accomplished without the use of caulk. Total



- estimated air leakage shall be reported for each unit in CFM, as a percentage of supply air, and as an ASHRAE 111 Leakage Class.
3. Under 55F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81F dry bulb and 73F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. The AHU manufacturer shall provide tested casing thermal performance for the scheduled supply air temperature plotted on a psychrometric chart. The design condition on the exterior of the unit shall also be plotted on the chart. If tested casing thermal data is not available, AHU manufacturer shall provide, in writing to the Engineer and Owner, a guarantee against condensation forming on the unit exterior at the stated design conditions above. The guarantee shall note that the AHU manufacturer will cover all expenses associated with modifying units in the field should external condensate form on them. In lieu of AHU manufacturer providing a written guarantee, the installing contractor must provide additional external insulation on AHU to prevent condensation.
  4. Unit casing (wall/floor/roof panels and doors) shall be able to withstand up to 1.5 times design static pressure, or 8-inch w.g., whichever is less, and shall not exceed 0.0042 per inch of panel span (L/240).
  5. Floor panels shall be double-wall construction and designed to support a 300-lb load during maintenance activities and shall deflect no more than 0.0042 per inch of panel span.
  6. Unit casing panels shall be 2-inch double-wall construction, with solid galvanized exterior and solid galvanized interior, to facilitate cleaning of unit interior.
  7. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, floor) and doors shall be provided with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of 13 Hr\*Ft<sup>2</sup>\*°F/BTU.
  8. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, floor) and external structural frame members shall be completely insulated filling the entire panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist. Panel insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A.
  9. Casing panel inner liners must not extend to the exterior of the unit or contact the exterior frame. A mid-span, no-through-metal, internal thermal break shall be provided for all unit casing panels.
  10. Access panels and/or access doors shall be provided in all sections to allow easy access to drain pan, coil(s), motor, drive components and bearings for cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.
  11. Access panels and doors shall be fully removable without the use of specialized tools to allow complete access of interior surfaces.

### **2.03 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Access doors shall be 2-inch double-wall construction. Interior and exterior shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels.
  1. All doors shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame.
  2. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors to prevent air leakage.
  3. Door hardware shall be surface-mounted to prevent through-cabinet penetrations that could likely weaken the casing leakage and thermal performance.
  4. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.
  5. Access doors shall be hinged and removable without the use of specialized tools.
  6. Hinges shall be interchangeable with the door handle hardware to allow for alternating door swing in the field to minimize access interference due to unforeseen job site obstructions. Hinges shall be constructed of galvanized steel.
  7. Door handle hardware shall be adjustable and visually indicate locking position of door latch external to the section.
  8. All doors shall be a 60-inch high when sufficient unit height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.
  9. Multiple door handles shall be provided for each latching point of the door necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit.
  10. An optional shatterproof window shall be provided in access doors where indicated on the plans. Window shall either be single pane, or thermal dual pane, as defined on schedule.

Window shall be capable of withstanding unit operating pressures and shall be safe for viewing UV-C lamps.

## **2.04 PRIMARY DRAIN PANS**

- A. All cooling coil sections shall be provided with an insulated, double-wall, stainless drain pan.
  - 1. The drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes, pitched toward drain connections, promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions when unit is installed level and trapped per manufacturer's requirements. See section 2.07, paragraph F through H for specifications on intermediate drain pans between cooling coils.
  - 2. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.
  - 3. All drain pan threaded connections shall be visible external to the unit. Threaded connections under the unit floor shall not be accepted.
  - 4. Drain connections shall be of the same material as the primary drain pan and shall extend a minimum 2-1/2-inch beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate traps.
  - 5. The installing contractor is responsible to ensure the unit is installed level, trapped in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, and visually inspected to ensure proper drainage of condensate.
  - 6. Coil support members inside the drain pan shall be of the same material as the drain pan and coil casing.
  - 7. If drain pans are required for heating coils, access sections, or mixing sections they will be indicated in the plans.

## **2.05 FANS**

- A. Fan sections shall have a minimum of one hinged and latched access door located on the drive side of the unit to allow inspection and maintenance of the fan, motor, and drive components. Construct door(s) per Section 2.04.
  - 1. Provide fans of type and class as specified on the schedule. Fan shafts shall be solid steel, coated with a rust-inhibiting coating, and properly designed so that fan shaft does not pass through first critical speed as unit comes up to rated RPM. All fans shall be statically and dynamically tested by the manufacturer for vibration and alignment as an assembly at the operating RPM to meet design specifications. Fans that are selected with inverter balancing shall first be dynamically balanced at design RPM. The fans then will be checked in the factory from 25% to 100% of design RPM to insure they are operating within vibration tolerance specifications, and that there are no resonant frequency issues throughout this operating range. Inverter balancing that requires lockout frequencies inputted into a variable frequency drive to in order to bypass resonant frequencies shall not be acceptable. If supplied in this manner by the unit manufacturer, the contractor will be responsible for rebalancing in the field after unit installation. Fans selected with inverter balancing shall have a maintenance free, circumferential conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring installed on the fan motor to discharge shaft currents to ground.
  - 2. All fans, including direct drive plenum fans, shall be mounted on isolation bases. Internally-mounted motor shall be on the same isolation base. Fan and motor shall be internally isolated with spring isolators. A flexible connection shall be installed between fan and unit casing to ensure complete isolation. Flexible connection shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181 requirements. If fans and motors are not internally isolated, then the entire unit shall be externally isolated from the building, including supply and return duct work, piping, and electrical connections. External isolation shall be furnished by the installing contractor in order to avoid transmission of noise and vibration through the ductwork and building structure.
  - 3. Each direct drive fan in a multiple-fan array shall be provided with integral back flow prevention: a backdraft damper that prohibits recirculation of air in the event a fan or multiple fans become disabled. Dampers are tested and rated based on AMCA Standard 500. Dampers to be heavy duty type capable of a maximum back pressure that exceeds

the design total static pressure with minimal leakage. The dampers should have a minimal total effect on airflow performance, both pressure drop when open and system effect on the fan. The damper blades and frame shall be extruded aluminum with blade edge seals locked into the blade edge. Adhesive type seals are unacceptable. AHU manufacturer responsible for providing proper spacing upstream of dampers to ensure full, uniform airflow through upstream components. For units where the damper(s) are supplied at the jobsite, the installing contractor shall contract a certified TAB contractor to verify uniform airflow thru upstream components.

4. Each direct drive fan in a multiple-fan array shall be provided with provisions for a manual blockoff to prevent back flow in the event a fan or multiple fans become disabled.
5. MOTORS AND DRIVES
  - a. All motors and drives shall be factory-installed and run tested. All motors shall be installed on a slide base to permit adjustment of belt tension. Slide base shall be designed to accept all motor sizes offered by the air-handler manufacturer for that fan size to allow a motor change in the future, should airflow requirements change. Fan sections without factory-installed motors shall have motors field installed by the contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of motor and drive, alignment of sheaves and belts, run testing of the motor, and balancing of the assembly.
  - b. Motors shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG 1 - 2006 requirements and comply with NEMA Premium efficiency levels when applicable. Motors shall comply with applicable requirements of NEC and shall be UL Listed.
  - c. Fan Motors shall be heavy duty, open drip-proof operable at 460 volts, 60Hz, 3-phase. If applicable, motor efficiency shall meet or exceed NEMA Premium efficiencies.
  - d. Direct driven fans shall use 2-pole (3600 rpm), 4-pole (1800 rpm) or 6-pole (1200 rpm) motors, NEMA Design B, with Class B insulation capable to operate continuously at 104 deg F (40 deg C) without tripping overloads.
  - e. Motors shall have a +/- 10 percent voltage utilization range to protect against voltage variation.
6. Fan section panels shall include an acoustical liner to meet acoustical requirements. The liner shall be fabricated from perforated material to prevent corrosion and designed to completely encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The perforation spacing and hole size shall be such as to prevent insulation breakaway, flake off, or delamination when tested at 9000 fpm, in accordance with UL 181 or ASTM C1071. Insulation material must be resistant to fungi in accordance with ASTM C1338.
7. All plenum fans shall be provided with secondary inlet bells to meet acoustical requirements.

## 2.06 COILS

- A. Coils section header end panel shall be removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit.
  1. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.
  2. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.
  3. Construct coil casings of stainless steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.
  4. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle in direction of airflow shall be degreased and steam cleaned to remove any

- lubricants used in the manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.
5. When two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. The intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate drain pan shall be constructed of the same material as the sections primary drain pan.
  6. The intermediate drain pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil.
  7. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The intermediate drain pan outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.
  8. Hydronic Coils
    - a. Supply and return header connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit air-flow.
    - b. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
    - c. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron.
    - d. Tubes shall be 5/8-inch .016 copper, with aluminum fins.
    - e. Hydronic coils shall be supplied with factory installed drain and vent piping to the unit exterior.

## 2.07 FILTERS

- A. Provide factory-fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Filter section shall have side access filter guides and access door(s) extending the full height of the casing to facilitate filter removal. Construct doors in accordance with Section 2.04. Provide fixed filter blockoffs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Blockoffs shall not need to be removed during filter replacement. Filters to be of size, and quantity needed to maximize filter face area of each particular unit size.
  1. Filter type, MERV rating, and arrangement shall be provided as defined in project plans and schedule
  2. Manufacturer shall provide one set of startup filters.
  3. Each filter section shall be provided with a factory-installed, flush-mounted Dwyer dial-type differential pressure gauge piped to both sides of the filter to indicate status. Gauge shall maintain a +/- 5 percent accuracy within operating temperature limits of -20°F to 120°F. Filter sections consisting of pre- and post-filters shall have a gauge for each.

## 2.08 DAMPERS

- A. All dampers, with the exception of external bypass and multizones (if scheduled), shall be internally mounted. Dampers shall be premium ultra low leak and located as indicated on the schedule and plans. Blade arrangement (parallel or opposed) shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD60 double-skin airfoil design or equivalent for minimal air leakage and pressure drop. Leakage rate shall not exceed 3 CFM/square foot at one inch water gauge complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage and shall be AMCA licensed for Class 1A. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D. Manufacturer shall submit brand and model of damper(s) being furnished, if not Ruskin CD60.

## 2.09 ACCESS SECTIONS

- A. Access sections shall be provided where indicated in the schedule and plans to allow additional access for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance of unit components. The unit shall be installed for proper access. Procedure for proper access, inspection and cleaning of the unit shall be provided in the AHU manufacturer's maintenance manual. Access section doors shall be constructed per Section 2.04.

## **2.10 DISCHARGE PLENUM SECTIONS**

- A. Plenums shall be provided as indicated in the schedule and plans to efficiently turn air and provide acoustical attenuation. Discharge plenum opening types and sizes shall be scaled to meet pressure drop requirements scheduled and align with duct takeoffs.
  - 1. Discharge plenum panels shall include an acoustical liner to meet acoustical requirements. The liner shall be fabricated from perforated material to prevent corrosion and designed to completely encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The perforation spacing and hole size shall be such as to prevent insulation breakaway, flake off, or delamination when tested at 9000 fpm, in accordance with UL 181 or ASTM C1071. Insulation material must be resistant to fungi in accordance with ASTM C1338.

## **2.11 MARINE LIGHTS**

- A. Marine lights shall be provided throughout AHUs as indicated on the schedule and plans. Lights shall be instant-on, light-emitting diode (LED) type to minimize amperage draw and shall produce lumens equivalent to a minimum 75W incandescent bulb (1200 lumens). LED lighting shall provide instant-on, white light and have a minimum 50,000 hr life.
  - 1. Light fixture shall be weather-resistant, enclosed and gasketed to prevent water and dust intrusion.
  - 2. Fixtures shall be designed for flexible positioning during maintenance and service activities for best possible location providing full light on work surface of interest and not being blocked by technician.
  - 3. All lights on a unit shall be wired in the factory to a single on-off switch.
  - 4. Installing contractor shall be responsible for providing 115V supply to the factory-mounted marine light circuit (unless single-point power is specified to be provided by AHU manufacturer).

## **2.12 CONVENIENCE OUTLETS**

- A. A 15-amp, 115V GFCI convenience outlet shall be provided by the AHU manufacturer. The outlet shall be separate from the load side of the equipment per NEC requirements. Installing contractor shall be responsible for providing 115V supply to the factory-mounted GFCI outlet circuit per NEC (even when single-point power is specified to be provided by AHU manufacturer).

## **2.13 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFDS)**

- A. Variable frequency drives shall be provided, mounted and wired by the AHU manufacturer as indicated on the schedule and drawings. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD enclosure, unless otherwise specified. The VFDs shall be UL listed. The listing shall allow mounting in plenum or other air handling compartments.
  - 1. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and to eliminate the need for motor derating.
  - 2. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VFD input, the VFD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VFDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.
  - 3. The VFD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.
  - 4. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VFD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer, which shall be UL 508 certified for the building and assembly of option panels. Assembly of separate panels with options by a third-party is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VFD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.

5. The VFD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VFDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.
6. The VFDs full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VFD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.
7. The VFD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.
8. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VFD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.
9. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VFD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.
10. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.
11. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VFDs power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VFDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.
12. The VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.
13. Protective Features
  - a. Protection shall be provided against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VFD overtemperature and motor overtemperature. The VFD shall display all faults as words. Codes are not acceptable.
  - b. The VFD shall be protected from sustained power or phase loss. The VFD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VFD shall continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, 313 V AC for 460 volt units, and 394 volts for 600 volts units.
  - c. The VFD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.
  - d. The VFD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
  - e. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VFD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise the AHU manufacturer shall ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
  - f. The VFD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
  - g. The VFD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VFD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
  - h. The VFD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
  - i. The VFD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
  - j. The VFD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD shall identify which of the output phases is low or lost.

- k. The VFD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt units, 539 V AC on 460 volt units, and 690 volts on 600 volt units.
- 14. Interface Features
  - a. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VFD and determine the speed reference. On units with bypass, a VFD/Off/Bypass selector switch shall be provided.
  - b. The VFD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VFD is in Auto/Remote mode.
  - c. The VFD shall provide digital manual speed control. Potentiometers are not acceptable.
  - d. A lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad shall be provided. The keypad shall be remotely mountable up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
  - e. The keypads for all sizes of VFDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
  - f. To set up multiple VFDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VFDs keypad, place that keypad on all other VFDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VFD. To facilitate setting up VFDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
  - g. The display shall be programmable to display in English, Spanish and French at a minimum.
  - h. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.
  - i. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VFD eliminating the need for macros.
  - j. The VFD shall include a standard EIA-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected at a future date to a Johnson Controls N2 Metasys or Siemens FLN system at no additional cost to the owner. The connection shall be software selectable by the user.
  - k. At a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:
    - 1) VFD Start/Stop
    - 2) Speed reference
    - 3) Fault diagnostics
    - 4) Meter points

#### **2.14 FACTORY-INSTALLED MOTOR WIRE TERMINATION, VFD, AND COMBINATION STARTER/DISCONNECT ENCLOSURES**

- A. VFDs shall be factory mounted on the drive side of the fan section. VFD may be mounted on the interior of the unit, accessible from the unit exterior through an access door, or on the casing exterior in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure for indoor units. If not mounted on the fan section due to NEC disconnect height limitations or serviceability constraints in the mechanical equipment room, VFD may be mounted in another location other than the fan.
  - 1. Any welds shall be properly finished with no rough edges. Enclosures shall house circuit breaker disconnects, bypass circuitry, Drive-OFF-Bypass switches, manual speed controls, and control transformers. VFDs and starter/disconnects shall have an external disconnect located on the outside of the access door.

#### **2.15 MOTOR OVERLOAD PANEL FOR FAN ARRAYS**

- A. A motor overload panel provides a single unit mounted UL508A listed control panel with all fans in an array pre-wired to it, such that one properly sized VFD may be field connected with no additional provisions required for protection of the individual motors. The control panel enclosure will be mounted on the exterior of the fan section and will be NEMA type 1 for indoor units and NEMA type 4 for outdoor units. A single power distribution block shall be provided for connection of the field mounted VFD with one conductor per phase. An electronic motor overload protector with lockable manual isolation switch shall be provided for each motor in the array. Each motor in the array shall be independently grounded with a dedicated green conductor. A minimum of one open ground lug per fan plus one shall be provided for field use.

Each motor overload protector shall be provided with an auxiliary contact and all auxiliary contacts will be wired in series to a terminal block for generic trip signaling. The panel will be rated for WYE power systems up to 600V.

## **2.16 FACTORY WIRING OF LIGHTS, VFDS, AND COMBINATION STARTERS/DISCONNECTS**

- A. VFDs shall be wired per NEC, UL, and NFPA 90A requirements. Units with factory-mounted controls shall also include power wiring from the VFD or starter/disconnect control transformer to the control system transformers. Units with VFDs and factory-mounted controls shall have a binary start-stop signal and an analog speed signal wired from the direct digital controller to the VFD.
  - 1. All power wiring for voltages greater than 24V and traveling through multiple unit sections shall be contained in an enclosed, metal, power-wiring raceway or EMT. Sections less than 6-inch in length may be contained in FMC.
  - 2. After mounting and wiring of VFDs, on the AHUs, trained factory personnel shall ensure proper operation of each VFD, through a thorough factory test. Testing shall include a Hypot test of unit wiring to ensure that no weaknesses exist in wiring or motor. Each VFD shall be energized and the fan run to ensure the VFD will operate throughout the usable range of the drive and that the fan rotation is correct. Each VFD with bypass shall also be tested in the bypass position to ensure the bypass is operational.
  - 3. For fan motors not supplied with a factory mounted and wired starter or VFD, the unit manufacturer shall supply a 4 X 4 NEMA 4 junction box on the exterior of the fan section(s) with wiring, prewired to the fan motor, to allow for ease of field installation of a starter or VFD.
  - 4. On units provided with factory mounted and wired supply fan starter or VFD and DDC controls, the manufacturer shall provide a single point of power. Line-to-24v transformers shall be provided with sufficient vA to power the unit mounted controller and factory installed control points.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.
- C. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.
- D. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.
- E. Hydronic Coils:
  - 1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
  - 2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
  - 3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
  - 4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
  - 5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.
- F. Field-wire each factory provided control for field installation.

**END OF SECTION 23 73 13**





**Project Manual for**

**KOUNTZ KYLE SCIENCE HALL HVAC RENOVATION**

University of Arkansas at Pine Bluff



**C R O M W E L L**

Architect Engineer Project No. 2016-247

Issue Date: October 11, 2016